

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
21 November 2002 (21.11.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 02/092594 A1

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: C07D 409/00,
311/04, 231/00, 233/02, 209/02, 405/00, 207/00, 265/30,
401/00, 241/36, 403/00, 215/00, A61K 31/35, 31/38,
31/40, 31/415, 31/44, 31/47, 31/505, 31/497, 31/50,
31/495, 31/535

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,
CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC,
LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,
MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG,
SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN,
YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/15399

(22) International Filing Date: 16 May 2002 (16.05.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/290,997 16 May 2001 (16.05.2001) US

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),
European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR,
GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent
(BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR,
NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(71) Applicant: CYTOVIA, INC. [US/US]; 6650 Nancy Ridge Drive, San Diego, CA 92121 (US).

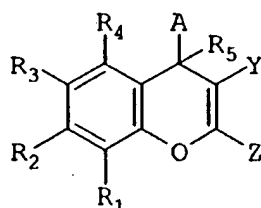
(72) Inventors: CAI, Sui, Xiong; 3623 Berryfield Court, San Diego, CA 92130 (US). ZHANG, Hong; 5139 Clairemont Mesa Boulevard, Apartment 110, San Diego, CA 92117 (US). JIANG, Songchun; 13455 Salmon River Road, San Diego, CA 92129 (US). STORER, Richard; 26 Cecil Park, Pinner, Middlesex HA5 5HH (GB).

(74) Agents: ESMOND, Robert, W. et al.; Sterne, Kessler, Goldstein & Fox P.L.L.C., Suite 600, 1100 New York Avenue, N.W., Washington, DC 20005-3934 (US).



WO 02/092594 A1

(54) Title: SUBSTITUTED 4H-CHROMENES AND ANALOGS AS ACTIVATORS OF CASPASES AND INDUCERS OF APOPTOSIS AND THE USE THEREOF



(I)

(57) Abstract: The present invention is directed to substituted 4H-chromenes and analogs thereof, represented by Formula (UI) wherein R₁-R₅, A, Y and Z are defined herein. The present invention also relates to the discovery that compounds having Formula (I) are activators of caspases and inducers of apoptosis. Therefore, the activators of caspases and inducers of apoptosis of this invention can be used to induce cell death in a variety of clinical conditions in which controlled growth and spread of abnormal cells occurs.

SUBSTITUTED 4H-CHROMENES AND ANALOGS AS ACTIVATORS
OF CASPASES AND INDUCERS OF APOPTOSIS AND
THE USE THEREOF

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

5 Field of the Invention

 This invention is in the field of medicinal chemistry. In particular, the invention relates to substituted 4H-chromenes and analogs, and the discovery that these compounds are activators of caspases and inducers of apoptosis. The invention also relates to the use of these compounds as therapeutically effective anti-cancer agents.

10

 Related Art

 Organisms eliminate unwanted cells by a process variously known as regulated cell death, programmed cell death or apoptosis. Such cell death occurs as a normal aspect of animal development, as well as in tissue homeostasis and aging (Glucksmann, A., *Biol. Rev. Cambridge Philos. Soc.* 26:59-86 (1951); Glucksmann, A., *Archives de Biologie* 76:419-437 (1965); Ellis, *et al.*, *Dev.* 112:591-603 (1991); Vaux, *et al.*, *Cell* 76:777-779 (1994)). Apoptosis regulates cell number, facilitates morphogenesis, removes harmful or otherwise abnormal cells and eliminates cells that have already performed their function. Additionally, apoptosis occurs in response to various physiological stresses, such as hypoxia or ischemia (PCT published application WO96/20721).

20

 There are a number of morphological changes shared by cells experiencing regulated cell death, including plasma and nuclear membrane blebbing, cell shrinkage (condensation of nucleoplasm and cytoplasm), organelle relocation and compaction, chromatin condensation and

25

production of apoptotic bodies (membrane enclosed particles containing intracellular material) (Orrenius, S., *J. Internal Medicine* 237:529-536 (1995)).

Apoptosis is achieved through an endogenous mechanism of cellular suicide (Wyllie, A.H., in *Cell Death in Biology and Pathology*, Bowen and Lockshin, eds., Chapman and Hall (1981), pp. 9-34). A cell activates its internally encoded suicide program as a result of either internal or external signals. The suicide program is executed through the activation of a carefully regulated genetic program (Wyllie, *et al.*, *Int. Rev. Cyt.* 68:251 (1980); Ellis, *et al.*, *Ann. Rev. Cell Bio.* 7:663 (1991)). Apoptotic cells and bodies are usually recognized and cleared by neighboring cells or macrophages before lysis. Because of this clearance mechanism, inflammation is not induced despite the clearance of great numbers of cells (Orrenius, S., *J. Internal Medicine* 237:529-536 (1995)).

It has been found that a group of proteases are a key element in apoptosis (see, e.g., Thornberry, *Chemistry and Biology* 5:R97-R103 (1998); Thornberry, *British Med. Bull.* 53:478-490 (1996)). Genetic studies in the nematode *Caenorhabditis elegans* revealed that apoptotic cell death involves at least 14 genes, 2 of which are the pro-apoptotic (death-promoting) *ced* (for *cell death abnormal*) genes, *ced-3* and *ced-4*. CED-3 is homologous to interleukin 1 beta-converting enzyme, a cysteine protease, which is now called caspase-1. When these data were ultimately applied to mammals, and upon further extensive investigation, it was found that the mammalian apoptosis system appears to involve a cascade of caspases, or a system that behaves like a cascade of caspases. At present, the caspase family of cysteine proteases comprises 14 different members, and more may be discovered in the future. All known caspases are synthesized as zymogens that require cleavage at an aspartyl residue prior to forming the active enzyme. Thus, caspases are capable of activating other caspases, in the manner of an amplifying cascade.

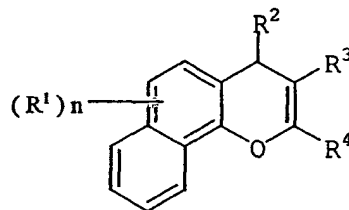
Apoptosis and caspases are thought to be crucial in the development of cancer (*Apoptosis and Cancer Chemotherapy*, Hickman and Dive, eds., Humana Press (1999)). There is mounting evidence that cancer cells, while containing caspases, lack parts of the molecular machinery that activates the

caspase cascade. This makes the cancer cells lose their capacity to undergo cellular suicide and the cells become immortal and cancerous. In the case of the apoptosis process, control points are known to exist that represent points for intervention leading to activation. These control points include the CED-9-BCL-like and CED-3-ICE-like gene family products, which are intrinsic proteins regulating the decision of a cell to survive or die and executing part of the cell death process itself, respectively (see, Schmitt, *et al.*, *Biochem. Cell Biol.* 75:301-314 (1997)). BCL-like proteins include BCL-xL and BAX-alpha, which appear to function upstream of caspase activation. BCL-xL appears to prevent activation of the apoptotic protease cascade, whereas BAX-alpha accelerates activation of the apoptotic protease cascade.

It has been shown that chemotherapeutic (anti-cancer) drugs can trigger cancer cells to undergo suicide by activating the dormant caspase cascade. This may be a crucial aspect of the mode of action of most, if not all, known anticancer drugs (Los, *et al.*, *Blood* 90:3118-3129 (1997); Friesen, *et al.*, *Nat. Med.* 2:574 (1996)). The mechanism of action of current antineoplastic drugs frequently involves an attack at specific phases of the cell cycle. In brief, the cell cycle refers to the stages through which cells normally progress during their lifetime. Normally, cells exist in a resting phase termed G₀. During multiplication, cells progress to a stage in which DNA synthesis occurs, termed S. Later, cell division, or mitosis, occurs in a phase called M. Antineoplastic drugs, such as cytosine arabinoside, hydroxyurea, 6-mercaptopurine, and methotrexate are S phase specific, whereas antineoplastic drugs, such as vincristine, vinblastine, and paclitaxel are M phase specific. Many slow growing tumors, e.g., colon cancers, exist primarily in the G₀ phase, whereas rapidly proliferating normal tissues, e.g., bone marrow, exist primarily in the S or M phase. Thus, a drug like 6-mercaptopurine can cause bone marrow toxicity while remaining ineffective for a slow growing tumor. Further aspects of the chemotherapy of neoplastic diseases are known to those skilled in the art (see, e.g., Hardman, *et al.*, eds., *Goodman and Gilman's The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics*, Ninth Edition, McGraw-Hill, New York (1996), pp. 1225-1287). Thus, it is clear

that the possibility exists for the activation of the caspase cascade, although the exact mechanisms for doing so are not clear at this point. It is equally clear that insufficient activity of the caspase cascade and consequent apoptotic events are implicated in various types of cancer. The development of caspase cascade activators and inducers of apoptosis is a highly desirable goal in the development of therapeutically effective antineoplastic agents. Moreover, since autoimmune disease and certain degenerative diseases also involve the proliferation of abnormal cells, therapeutic treatment for these diseases could also involve the enhancement of the apoptotic process through the administration of appropriate caspase cascade activators and inducers of apoptosis.

EP537949 discloses derivatives of 4*H*-naphthol[1,2-*b*]pyran as antiproliferatives:



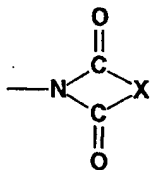
wherein,

each R^1 is independently halo, trifluoromethyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, hydroxy, nitro, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkylthio, hydroxy- C_{1-4} alkyl, hydroxy- C_{1-4} alkoxy, trifluoromethoxy, carboxy, $-COOR^5$ where R^5 is an ester group, $-CONR^6R^7$ or $-NR^6R^7$ where R^6 and R^7 are each hydrogen or C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^2 is phenyl, naphthyl or heteroaryl selected from thienyl, pyridyl, benzothienyl, quinolinyl, benzofuranyl or benzimidazolyl, wherein said phenyl, naphthyl and heteroaryl groups are optionally substituted, or R^2 is furanyl optionally substituted with C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^3 is nitrile, carboxy, $-COOR^8$ where R^8 is an ester group, $-CONR^9R^{10}$ where R^9 and R^{10} are each hydrogen or C_{1-4} alkyl or $R^{11}SO_2$ where R^{11} is C_{1-4} alkyl or optionally substituted phenyl;

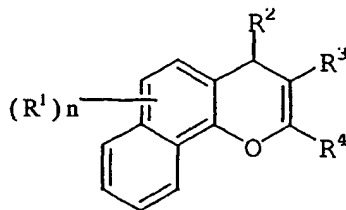
R^4 is $-NR^{12}R^{13}$, $-NHCOR^{12}$, $-N(COR^{12})_2$ or $-N=CHOCH_2R^{12}$ where R^{12} and R^{13} are each hydrogen or C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with carboxy, or R^4 is



5

where X is C_{2-4} alkylene, or R^4 is $-NHSO_2R^{14}$ where R^{14} is C_{1-4} alkyl or optionally substituted phenyl; and
n is 0-2.

10 US5281619 discloses naphthopyrans for therapy of diabetic complications:



15 wherein,

R^1 is C_{1-4} alkoxy, OH or COOH;

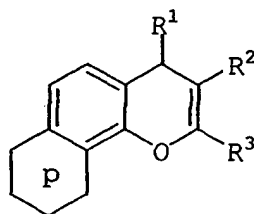
R^2 is optionally substituted phenyl;

R^3 is nitrile, or R^3 is carboxy or $-COOR^8$ when R^2 is phenyl substituted with 3-nitro or 3-trifluoromethyl and R^8 is an ester group;

20 R^4 is $NR^{12}R^{13}$, $-NHCOR^{12}$, $-N(COR^{12})_2$ or $-N=CHOCH_2R^{12}$, wherein R^{12} and R^{13} are each H or C_{1-4} alkyl; and

n is 0-2.

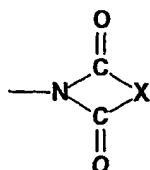
EP599514 discloses the preparation of pyranoquinoline derivatives as inhibitors of cell proliferation:



wherein R^1 is optionally substituted phenyl or optionally substituted heteroaryl selected from thienyl, pyridyl, benzothienyl, quinoliny, benzofuranyl or benzimidazolyl, or R^1 is furanyl optionally substituted with C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^2 is nitrile, carboxy, $-CO_2R^4$ wherein R^4 is an ester group, $-CON(R^5)R^6$ where R^5 and R^6 are independently H or C_{1-4} alkyl, or R^7SO_2 where R^7 is C_{1-4} alkyl or optionally substituted phenyl;

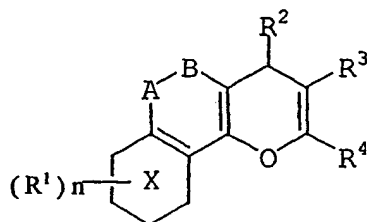
R^3 is $-NR^8R^9$, $-NHCOR^8$, $-N(CO_2R^8)_2$, $-N=CHOR^8$ where R^8 and R^9 are independently H or C_{1-4} alkyl, or $-NHSO_2R^{10}$ where R^{10} is C_{1-4} alkyl or optionally substituted phenyl, or



where X is C_{2-4} alkylene; and

the ring P represents a pyridine fused to the benzopyran nucleus.

EP618206 discloses the preparation of naphthopyran and pyranoquinoline as immunosuppressants and cell proliferation inhibitors:



wherein,

A-B is CH_2CH_2 or $\text{CH}=\text{CH}$;

each R^1 is independently halo, carboxy, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkylthio, hydroxy- C_{1-4} alkyl, hydroxy- C_{1-4} alkoxy, nitrogen-containing heterocyclyl, nitro, trifluoromethoxy, $-\text{COOR}^5$ where R^5 is an ester group, $-\text{COR}^6$, $-\text{CONR}^6\text{R}^7$ or $-\text{NR}^6\text{R}^7$ where R^6 and R^7 are each hydrogen or C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^2 is phenyl, naphthyl or heteroaryl selected from thienyl, pyridyl, benzothienyl, quinoliny, benzofuranyl or benzimidazolyl, wherein said phenyl, naphthyl and heteroaryl groups are optionally substituted, or R^2 is furanyl optionally substituted with C_{1-4} alkyl;

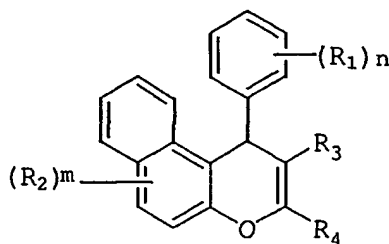
R^3 is nitrile, carboxy, $-\text{COOR}^8$ where R^8 is an ester group, $-\text{CONR}^9\text{R}^{10}$ where R^9 and R^{10} are each hydrogen or C_{1-4} alkyl, or $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{11}$ where R^{11} is C_{1-4} alkyl or optionally substituted phenyl- C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^4 is 1-pyrrolyl, 1-imidazolyl or 1-pyrazolyl, each of which is optionally substituted by one or two C_{1-4} alkyl, carboxyl, hydroxyl- C_{1-4} alkyl or $-\text{CHO}$ groups, or R^4 is 1-(1,2,4-triazolyl), 1-(1,3,4-triazolyl) or 2-(1,2,3-triazolyl), each of which is optionally substituted by a C_{1-4} alkyl or C_{1-4} perfluoroalkyl group, or R^4 is 1-tetrazolyl optionally substituted by C_{1-4} alkyl;

X is a pyridine or a benzene ring; and

n is 0-2.

EP619314 discloses the preparation of 4-phenyl-4H-naphtho(2,1-b)pyran derivatives:

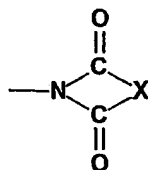


wherein,

R_1 and R_2 are independently halo, trifluoromethyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, hydroxy, nitro, C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkylthio, hydroxy- C_1 - C_4 alkyl, hydroxy- C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, trifluoromethoxy, carboxy, $-COOR_8$ where R_8 is an ester group, $-COR_9$, $-CONR_9R_{10}$ or $-NR_9R_{10}$ where R_9 and R_{10} are each hydrogen or C_1 - C_4 alkyl;

R_3 is nitrile, carboxy or $-CO_2R_{11}$ wherein R_{11} is an ester group;

R_4 is $-NR_{12}R_{13}$, $-NR_{12}COR_{13}$, $-N(COR_{12})_2$ or $-N=CHOCH_2R_{12}$ where R_{12} and R_{13} are each hydrogen or C_{1-4} alkyl, or R_4 is

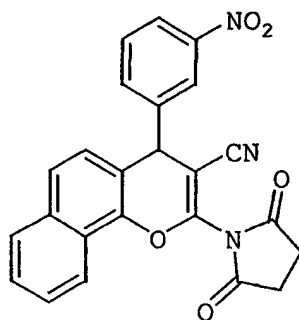


where X is C_2 - C_4 alkylene, or R_4 is optionally substituted 1-pyrrolyl; and

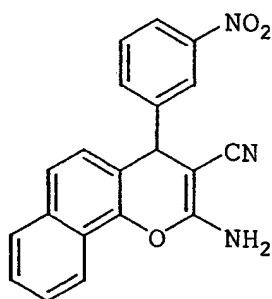
m and n are each independently 0-2.

The compounds are said to be useful for the treatment of restenosis, immune disease, and diabetic complications.

Smith, *et al.*, (*Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 5:2783-2788 (1995)) reported the anti-rheumatic potential of a series of 2,4-di-substituted-4*H*-naphtho[1,2-*b*]pyran-3-carbonitriles. They reported that 4-(3-nitrophenyl)-2-(*N*-succinimido)-4*H*-naphtho[1,2-*b*]pyran-3-carbonitrile has proved to be acid stable and still retains biological activity:



Birch, *et al.*, (*Diabetes* 45:642-650 (1996)) reported that LY290181, an inhibitor of diabetes-induced vascular dysfunction, blocks protein kinase C-stimulated transcriptional activation through inhibition of transcription factor binding to a phorbol response element:



LY290181

Panda, *et al.*, (*J. Biol. Chem.* 272: 7681-7687 (1997)) reported the suppression of microtubule dynamics by LY290181, which might be the potential mechanism for its antiproliferative action.

Wood, *et al.*, (*Mol. Pharmacol.* 52: 437-444 (1997)) reported that LY290181 inhibited mitosis and microtubule function through direct tubulin binding.

PCT published patent application WO9824427 disclosed antimicrotubule compositions and methods for treating or preventing inflammatory diseases. LY290181 was listed as an antimicrotubule agent.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is related to the discovery that substituted 4*H*-chromene and analogs, as represented in Formula I, are activators of the caspase cascade and inducers of apoptosis. Thus, an aspect of the present invention is directed to the use of compounds of Formula I as inducers of apoptosis.

A second aspect of the present invention is to provide a method for treating, preventing or ameliorating neoplasia and cancer by administering a compound of Formula I to a mammal in need of such treatment.

Many of compounds within the scope of the present invention are novel compounds. Therefore, a third aspect of the present invention is to provide novel compounds of Formula I, and to also provide for the use of these novel compounds for treating, preventing or ameliorating neoplasia and cancer.

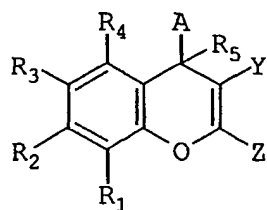
A fourth aspect of the present invention is to provide a pharmaceutical composition useful for treating disorders responsive to the induction of apoptosis, containing an effective amount of a compound of Formula I in admixture with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers or diluents.

A fifth aspect of the present invention is directed to methods for the preparation of novel compounds of Formula I.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention arises out of the discovery that substituted 4*H*-chromene and analogs, as represented in Formula I, are potent and highly efficacious activators of the caspase cascade and inducers of apoptosis. Therefore, compounds of Formula I are useful for treating disorders responsive to induction of apoptosis.

Specifically, compounds useful in this aspect of the present invention are represented by Formula I:



(I)

or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof, wherein:

R₁-R₄ are independently hydrogen, halo, haloalkyl, aryl, fused aryl, carbocyclic, a heterocyclic group, a heteroaryl group, C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylalkenyl, heteroarylalkynyl, carbocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, carboxyalkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, acylamido, hydroxy, thiol, acyloxy, azido, alkoxy, carboxy, methylenedioxy, carbonylamido or alkylthiol; or R₁ and R₂, or R₂ and R₃, or R₃ and R₄, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached form an aryl, heteroaryl, partially saturated carbocyclic or partially saturated heterocyclic group, wherein said group is optionally substituted;

R₅ is hydrogen or C₁₋₁₀ alkyl;

A is optionally substituted and is aryl, heteroaryl, saturated carbocyclic, partially saturated carbocyclic, saturated heterocyclic, partially saturated heterocyclic or arylalkyl;

Y is CN, COR₇, CO₂R₇ or CONR_xR_y, wherein R₇, R_x and R_y are independently hydrogen, C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, fused aryl, carbocyclic, a heterocyclic group, a heteroaryl group, alkenyl, alkynyl, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylalkenyl, heteroarylalkynyl, carbocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl or aminoalkyl; or R_x and R_y are taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a heterocycle; and

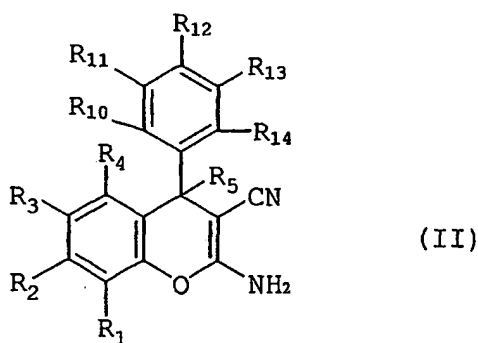
Z is NR₈R₉, NHCOR₈, N(COR₈)₂, N(COR₈)(COR₉), N=CHOR₈ or N=CHR₈, wherein R₈ and R₉ are independently H, C₁₋₄ alkyl or aryl, or R₈ and R₉ are combined together with the group attached to them to form a heterocycle.

Preferably R_1 and R_2 are taken together with the atoms to which they are attached form an aryl, heteroaryl, partially saturated carbocyclic or partially saturated heterocyclic group, wherein said group is optionally substituted.

5 Preferred are compounds of Formula I, wherein R_1 and R_2 are taken together form a structure selected from the group consisting of $-\text{OCH}_2\text{O}-$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_3-$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_4-$, $-\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{V})\text{CH}_2-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{V})\text{CH}_2-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{V})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$, $-\text{N}(\text{V})-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$, $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{N}(\text{V})-$, $-\text{O}-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$, $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$, $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{S}-$ and $-\text{N}=\text{CH}-\text{CH}=\text{N}-$, wherein V is hydrogen, C_{1-10} alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, fused aryl, carbocyclic, a heterocyclic group, a heteroaryl group, alkenyl, alkynyl, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylalkenyl, heteroarylalkynyl, carbocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl or aminoalkyl.

15 Preferred compounds falling within the scope of Formula I include compounds wherein R_3 and R_4 are each hydrogen; more preferably R_3 , R_4 and R_5 are each hydrogen. Preferred compounds of Formula I include compounds wherein A is phenyl, naphthyl, pyridyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, thienyl, furyl, pyrrolyl, indolyl, 2-phenylethyl, dihydrophenyl, tetrahydrophenyl or cyclohexyl, any of which is optionally substituted. More preferably, A is optionally substituted phenyl or optionally substituted pyridyl. Preferably, R_5 is hydrogen. Preferably, Z is NH_2 . Preferably, Y is CN.

Another preferred embodiment is represented by Formula II:

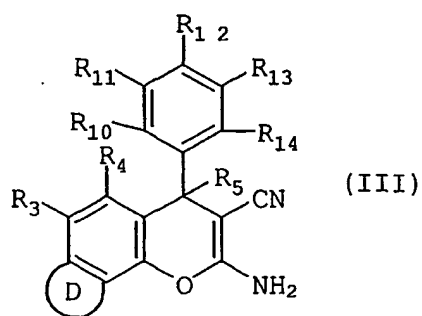


or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof, wherein R_1 - R_5 are as defined previously with respect to Formula I; and R_{10} - R_{14} are independently hydrogen, halo, haloalkyl, aryl, fused aryl, carbocyclic, a heterocyclic group, a heteroaryl group, C_{1-10} alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylalkenyl, heteroarylalkynyl, carbocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, carboxyalkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, acylamido, hydroxy, thiol, acyloxy, azido, alkoxy, carboxy, methylenedioxy, carbonylamido or alkylthiol; or R_{10} and R_{11} , or R_{11} and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached form an aryl, heteroaryl, partially saturated carbocyclic or partially saturated heterocyclic group, wherein said group is optionally substituted.

Preferred are compounds of Formula II, wherein R_{10} and R_{11} , or R_{11} and R_{12} , taken together form a structure selected from the group consisting of $-OCH_2O-$, $-(CH_2)_3-$, $-(CH_2)_4-$, $-OCH_2CH_2O-$, $-CH_2N(V)CH_2-$, $-CH_2CH_2N(V)CH_2-$, $-CH_2N(V)CH_2CH_2-$, $-CH=CH-CH=CH-$, $-N(V)-CH=CH-$, $-CH=CH-N(V)-$, $-O-CH=CH-$, $-CH=CH-O-$, $-S-CH=CH-$, $-CH=CH-S-$, $-N=CH-CH=CH-$, $-CH=N-CH=CH-$, $-CH=CH-N=CH-$, $-CH=CH-CH=N-$ and $-N=CH-CH=N-$, wherein V is hydrogen, C_{1-10} alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, fused aryl, carbocyclic, a heterocyclic group, a heteroaryl group, alkenyl, alkynyl, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylalkenyl, heteroarylalkynyl, carbocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl or aminoalkyl.

Preferred compounds falling within the scope of Formula II include compounds wherein R_1 - R_2 are independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, C_{1-10} alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, carboxyalkyl, amino, acylamido, acyloxy, alkoxy, methylenedioxy or alkylthiol. Preferably R_5 is hydrogen.

Another preferred embodiment is represented by Formula III:



or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof, wherein;

5 R_3 - R_4 are independently hydrogen, halo, haloalkyl, aryl, fused aryl, carbocyclic, a heterocyclic group, a heteroaryl group, C_{1-10} alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylalkenyl, heteroarylalkynyl, carbocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, carboxyalkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, acylamido, hydroxy, thiol, acyloxy, azido, alkoxy, carboxy, methylenedioxy, carbonylamido or

10 alkylthiol;

R_5 is hydrogen or C_{1-10} alkyl;

R_{10} - R_{14} are independently hydrogen, halo, haloalkyl, aryl, fused aryl, carbocyclic, a heterocyclic group, a heteroaryl group, C_{1-10} alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylalkenyl, heteroarylalkynyl, carbocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, carboxyalkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, acylamido, hydroxy, thiol, acyloxy, azido, alkoxy, carboxy, methylenedioxy, carbonylamido or

15 alkylthiol; or

R_{10} and R_{11} , or R_{11} and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they are

20 attached form an aryl, heteroaryl, partially saturated carbocyclic or partially saturated heterocyclic group, wherein the group is optionally substituted; and

D is an optionally substituted aromatic or heteroaromatic ring.

Preferred compounds falling within the scope of Formula III include compounds wherein R_3 - R_4 are hydrogen. Preferably R_5 is hydrogen. Another

25 group of preferred compounds are those wherein R_{10} and R_{14} are hydrogen. Preferably D is an optionally substituted aromatic or heteroaromatic ring

selected from the group consisting of benzo, pyrido, furo, thieno, pyrrolo, imidazo and pyrazo.

Exemplary preferred compounds that may be employed in the method of the invention include, without limitation:

5 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

10 2-Amino-3-cyano-7,8-dihydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

15 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-8-methyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-8-amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

20 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

25 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

30 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
5 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
10 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
15 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-methylphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
20 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(2,4-dimethoxypyrimidinyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydrophenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
25 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-7-ethylamino-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-7-methoxy-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
30 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;

- 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-methoxy-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(5-methoxy-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methoxy-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
5 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
3-Cyano-2,7,8-triamino-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
3-Cyano-2,7,8-triamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
10 chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-6-chloro-3-cyano-7-methyl-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-7-
dimethylamino-4*H*-chromene;
15 3-Cyano-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-2,7-diamino-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-
indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-
20 indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-cyano-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
25 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-cyano-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(6-methyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(quinoxalin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-cyano-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(6-methyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
30 2-Amino-7-bromo-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-7-chloro-3-cyano-4*H*-

chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-8-methyl-4*H*-
5 imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-pyrrolidine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-piperazine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;

10 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-*N*-morpholine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-pyrrole-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;

15 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
phenyl)-4-methylchromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-4-methylchromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4-phosphoric acid-di piperidine salt-5-
methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-thiochromene;

20 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-1,4-dihydroquinoline;

2-Amino-3-ethoxycarboxyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-
indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-methylcarboxyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-
indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

25 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-8-hydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-9-methyl-4*H*-
imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;

30 3-Cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-2-methylamino-9-
methyl-4*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-9-methyl-4*H*-
pyrrolo[3,2-*h*]chromene;

- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-pyrazino[2,3-*h*]chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-
pyrazino[2,3-*h*]chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-8-oxo-4,7,8,9-
5 tetrahydroimidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene; ,
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7,8-methylenedioxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
10 2-Amino-3-cyano-7,8-methylenedioxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
furo[2,3-*h*]chromene;
15 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-furo[2,3-*h*]chromen;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
thieno[2,3-*h*]chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-pyrazo[2,3-*h*]chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
20 pyrazo[2,3-*h*]chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-iodophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
25 chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-(2-methylbutanoylamino)-4-(3-bromo-4,5-
dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-(2-phenylbutanoyloxy)-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
30 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-(2-methylbutanoyloxy)-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-8-oxo-4,7,8,9-tetrahydro-
imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4,7,8,9,10-pentahydro-8,9-
dioxypyrazine[2,3-*h*]chromene;

5 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4,7,8,9,10-
pentahydro-8,9-dioxypyrazine[2,3-*h*]chromene.

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof.

The present invention is also directed to novel compounds within the
scope of Formulae I-III:

10 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

15 2-Amino-3-cyano-7,8-dihydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

20 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-8-methyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-8-amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

25 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

30 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;

- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
5 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
10 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
15 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
20 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-methylphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
25 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(2,4-dimethoxypyrimidinyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydrophenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
30 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-7-ethylamino-4*H*-chromene;

- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-7-methoxy-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
5 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-methoxy-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(5-methoxy-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methoxy-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
10 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
3-Cyano-2,7,8-triamino-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
3-Cyano-2,7,8-triamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
15 chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-6-chloro-3-cyano-7-methyl-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-7-
dimethylamino-4*H*-chromene;
20 3-Cyano-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-2,7-diamino-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-
indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-
25 indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-cyano-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
30 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-cyano-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(6-methyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(quinoxalin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-cyano-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(6-methyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-7-bromo-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-
chromene;
5 2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-7-chloro-3-cyano-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-8-methyl-4*H*-
10 imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-pyrrolidine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-piperazine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
15 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-*N*-morpholine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-pyrrole-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
20 phenyl)-4-methylchromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-4-methylchromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4-phosphoric acid-di piperidine salt-5-
methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-thiochromene;
25 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-1,4-dihydroquinoline;
2-Amino-3-ethoxycarboxyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-
indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-methylcarboxyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-
indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
30 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-8-hydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

- 2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-9-methyl-4*H*-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;
- 3-Cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-2-methylamino-9-methyl-4*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*h*]chromene;
- 5 2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-9-methyl-4*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*h*]chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-pyrazino[2,3-*h*]chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-pyrazino[2,3-*h*]chromene;
- 10 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-8-oxo-4,7,8,9-tetrahydroimidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7,8-methylenedioxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 15 2-Amino-3-cyano-7,8-methylenedioxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-furo[2,3-*h*]chromene;
- 20 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-furo[2,3-*h*]chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-thieno[2,3-*h*]chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-pyrazo[2,3-*h*]chromene;
- 25 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-pyrazo[2,3-*h*]chromene;
- 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene;
- 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-iodophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 30 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-(2-methylbutanoylamino)-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-(2-phenylbutanoyloxy)-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

5 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-(2-methylbutanoyloxy)-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-8-oxo-4,7,8,9-tetrahydro-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;

10 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4,7,8,9,10-pentahydro-8,9-dioxypyrazine[2,3-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4,7,8,9,10-pentahydro-8,9-dioxypyrazine[2,3-*h*]chromene.

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof.

15 Useful alkyl groups include straight-chained and branched C₁₋₁₀ alkyl groups, more preferably C₁₋₆ alkyl groups. Typical C₁₋₁₀ alkyl groups include methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, *sec*-butyl, *tert*-butyl, 3-pentyl, hexyl and octyl groups, which can be optionally substituted.

20 Useful alkoxy groups include oxygen substituted by one of the C₁₋₁₀ alkyl groups mentioned above, which can be optionally substituted.

Useful alkylthio groups include sulphur substituted by one of the C₁₋₁₀ alkyl groups mentioned above, which can be optionally substituted. Also included are the sulfoxides and sulfones of such alkylthio groups.

25 Useful amino groups include -NH₂, -NHR₁₅ and -NR₁₅R₁₆, wherein R₁₅ and R₁₆ are C₁₋₁₀ alkyl or cycloalkyl groups, or R₁₅ and R₁₆ are combined with the N to form a ring structure, such as a piperidine, or R₁₅ and R₁₆ are combined with the N and other group to form a ring, such as a piperazine. The alkyl group can be optionally substituted.

30 Optional substituents on the alkyl groups include one or more halo, hydroxy, carboxyl, amino, nitro, cyano, C₁-C₆ acylamino, C₁-C₆ acyloxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, aryloxy, alkylthio, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, C₄-C₇ cycloalkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₂-C₆)alkenyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₂-C₆)alkynyl, saturated

and unsaturated heterocyclic or heteroaryl. Optional substituents on the aryl, aralkyl and heteroaryl groups include one or more halo, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, C₄-C₇ cycloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₁-C₆)alkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₂-C₆)alkenyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₂-C₆)alkynyl, C₁-C₆ hydroxyalkyl, nitro, amino, ureido, cyano, C₁-C₆ acylamino, hydroxy, thiol, C₁-C₆ acyloxy, azido, C₁-C₆ alkoxy or carboxy.

Useful aryl groups include C₆₋₁₄ aryl, preferably C₆₋₁₀ aryl. Typical C₆₋₁₄ aryl groups include phenyl, naphthyl, phenanthrenyl, anthracenyl, indenyl, azulenyl, biphenyl, biphenylenyl and fluorenyl groups.

Useful cycloalkyl groups are C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl. Typical cycloalkyl groups include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl and cycloheptyl.

Useful saturated or partially saturated carbocyclic groups are cycloalkyl groups as described above, as well as cycloalkenyl groups, such as cyclopentenyl, cycloheptenyl and cyclooctenyl.

Useful halo or halogen groups include fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine.

Useful arylalkyl groups include any of the above-mentioned C₁₋₁₀ alkyl groups substituted by any of the above-mentioned C₆₋₁₄ aryl groups. Preferably the arylalkyl group is benzyl, phenethyl or naphthylmethyl.

Useful haloalkyl groups include C₁₋₁₀ alkyl groups substituted by one or more fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine atoms, e.g., fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 1,1-difluoroethyl, chloromethyl, chlorofluoromethyl and trichloromethyl groups.

Useful acylamino (acylamido) groups are any C₁₋₆ acyl (alkanoyl) attached to an amino nitrogen, e.g., acetamido, chloroacetamido, propionamido, butanoylamido, pentanoylamido and hexanoylamido, as well as aryl-substituted C₁₋₆ acylamino groups, e.g., benzoylamido, and pentafluorobenzoylamido.

Useful acyloxy groups are any C₁₋₆ acyl (alkanoyl) attached to an oxy (-O-) group, e.g., formyloxy, acetoxy, propionyloxy, butanoyloxy, pentanoyloxy and hexanoyloxy.

Useful saturated or partially saturated heterocyclic groups include tetrahydrofuranyl, pyranal, piperidinal, piperazinal, pyrrolidinal, imidazolidinal, imidazolinal, indolinal, isoindolinal, quinuclidinal, morpholinal, isochromanyl, chromanyl, pyrazolidinal pyrazolinal, tetronoal and tetramoal groups.

Useful heteroaryl groups include thienal, benzo[*b*]thienal, naphtho[2,3-*b*]thienal, thianthrenal, furyl, pyranal, isobenzofuranyl, chromenal, xanthenal, phenoxanthiinal, 2*H*-pyrroal, pyrroal, imidazolal, pyrazolal, pyridal, pyrazinal, pyrimidinal, pyridazinal, indolizinal, isoindolal, 3*H*-indolal, indolal, indazolal, purinal, 4*H*-quinolizinal, isoquinolal, quinolal, phthalzinal, naphthyridinal, quinozalinal, cinnolinal, pteridinal, carbazolal, β -carbolinal, phenanthridinal, acridinal, perimidinal, phenanthrolinal, phenazinal, isothiazolal, phenothiazinal, isoxazolal, furazanal, phenoxazinal, 1,4-dihydroquinoxaline-2,3-dione, 7-aminoisocoumarin, pyrido[1,2-*a*]pyrimidin-4-one, 1,2-benzisoxazol-3-yl, benzimidazolal, 2-oxindolal and 2-oxobenzimidazolal. Where the heteroaryl group contains a nitrogen atom in a ring, such nitrogen atom may be in the form of an *N*-oxide, e.g., a pyridal *N*-oxide, pyrazinal *N*-oxide and pyrimidinal *N*-oxide.

Certain of the compounds of the present invention may exist as stereoisomers including optical isomers. The invention includes all stereoisomers and both the racemic mixtures of such stereoisomers, as well as the individual enantiomers that may be separated according to methods that are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

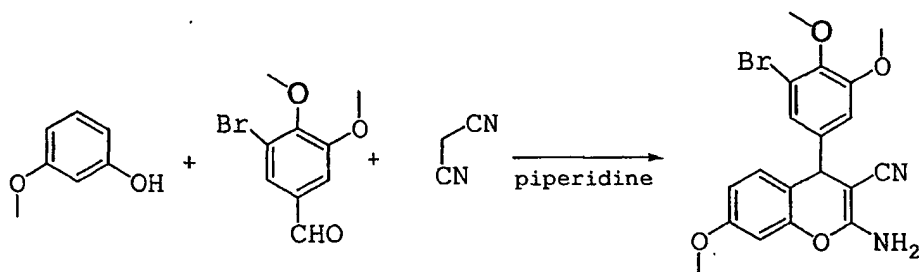
Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable addition salts include inorganic and organic acid addition salts, such as hydrochloride, hydrobromide, phosphate, sulphate, citrate, lactate, tartrate, maleate, fumarate, mandelate and oxalate; and inorganic and organic base addition salts with bases, such as sodium hydroxy, Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane (TRIS, tromethane) and *N*-methyl-glucamine.

Examples of prodrugs of the compounds of the invention include the simple esters of carboxylic acid containing compounds (e.g., those obtained by condensation with a C₁₋₄ alcohol according to methods known in the art);

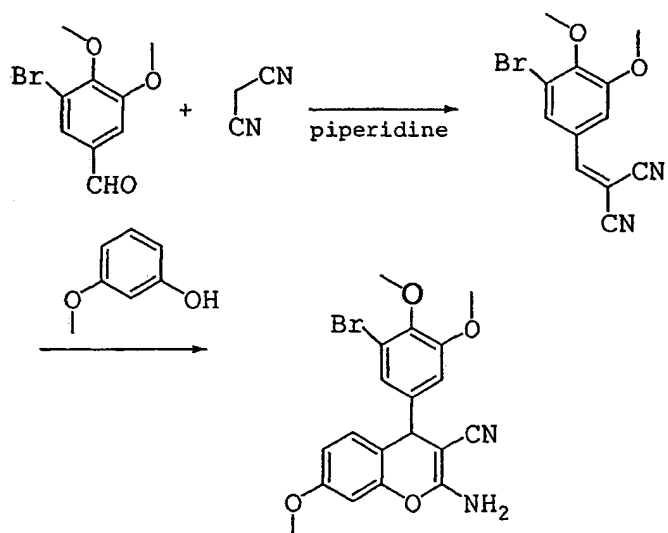
esters of hydroxy containing compounds (e.g., those obtained by condensation with a C₁₋₄ carboxylic acid, C₃₋₆ dioic acid or anhydride thereof, such as succinic and fumaric anhydrides according to methods known in the art); imines of amino containing compounds (e.g., those obtained by condensation with a C₁₋₄ aldehyde or ketone according to methods known in the art); carbamate of amino containing compounds, such as those described by Leu, *et. al.*, (*J. Med. Chem.* 42:3623-3628 (1999)) and Greenwald, *et. al.*, (*J. Med. Chem.* 42:3657-3667 (1999)); acetals and ketals of alcohol containing compounds (e.g., those obtained by condensation with chloromethyl methyl ether or chloromethyl ethyl ether according to methods known in the art); and phosphonato and phosphono compounds (e.g., those obtained by condensation with a phosphate ester, phosphoryl chloride, or phosphoric acid), which include pharmaceutically acceptable mono-basic and di-basic addition salts of the phosphono group, e.g., organic bases, such as amine bases, which include ammonia, piperidine and morpholine.

The compounds of this invention may be prepared using methods known to those skilled in the art, or the novel methods of this invention. Specifically, the compounds of this invention with Formulae I-III can be prepared as illustrated by exemplary reaction in Scheme 1. Reaction of a phenol with a benzaldehyde and malononitrile in the presence a base such as piperidine or *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine produced the substituted chromene. The reaction also can be run by reacting an aldehyde with malononitrile in the presence a base such as piperidine first, the intermediate was then treated with a phenol and cyclized to yield the final product as shown by exemplary reactions in Scheme 2. Reaction of 3-aminophenol with a benzaldehyde and malononitrile in the presence a base, such as piperidine produced the substituted chromene as shown by exemplary reaction in Scheme 3.

SCHEME 1

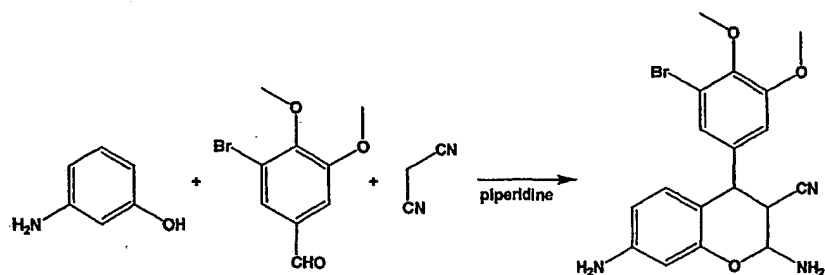


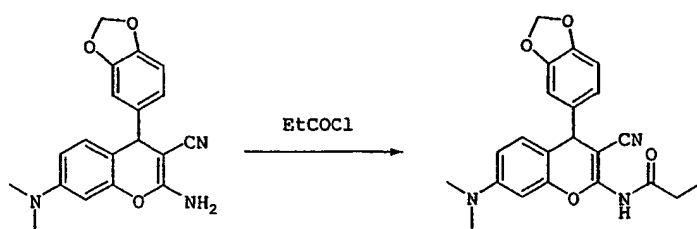
SCHEME 2



5

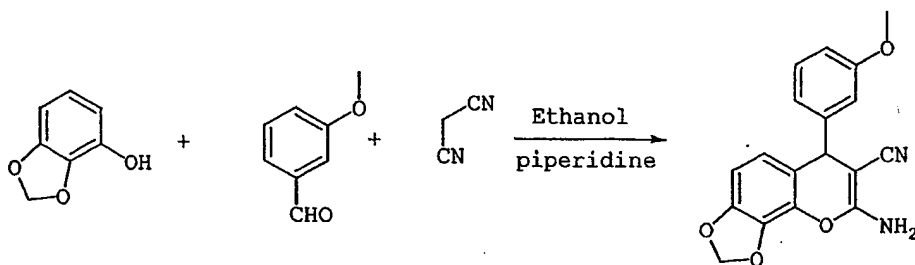
SCHEME 3





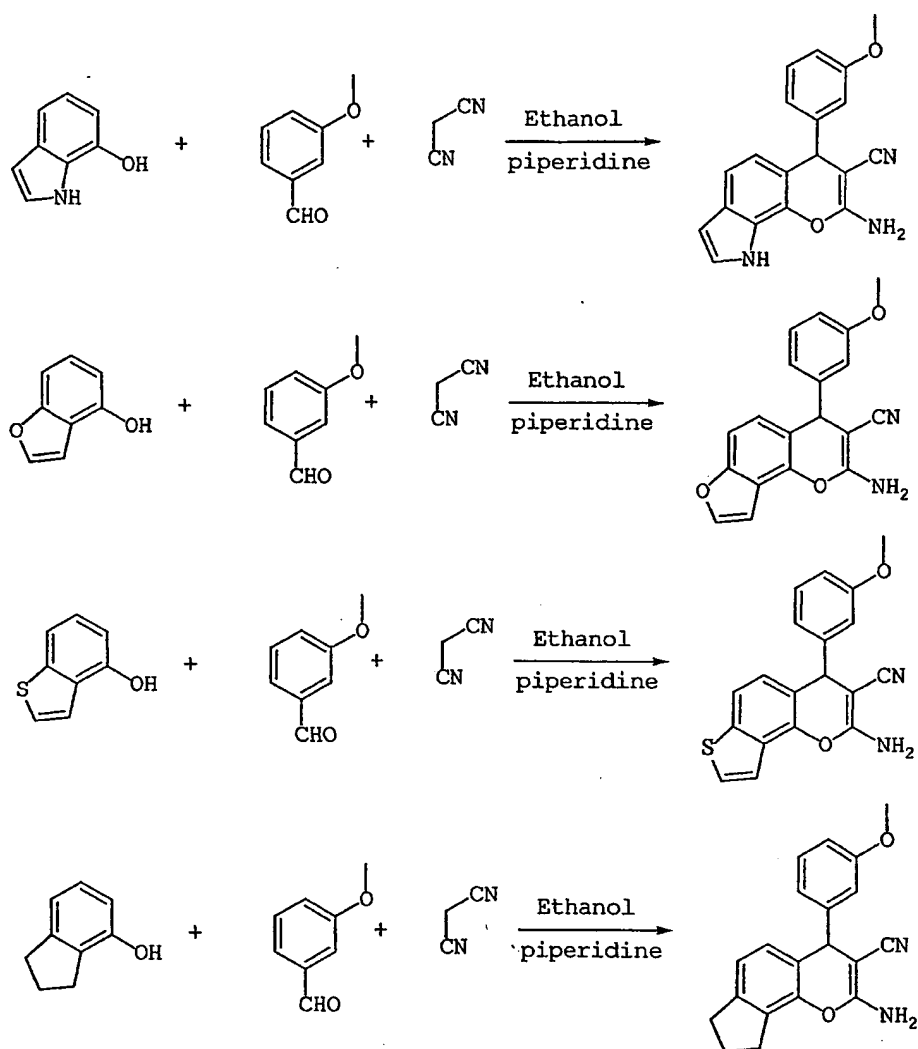
Compounds of this invention with Formulae I-III can also be prepared as illustrated by exemplary reaction in Scheme 4. Reaction of a substituted phenol, such as 2,3-methylenedioxyphenol with a substituted benzaldehyde, such as 3-methoxybenzaldehyde and malononitrile in the presence a base, such as piperidine or *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine, produced the 7,8-fused chromene.

SCHEME 4



Similarly, other 7,8-fused chromenes can be prepared as shown in Scheme 5.

SCHEME 5



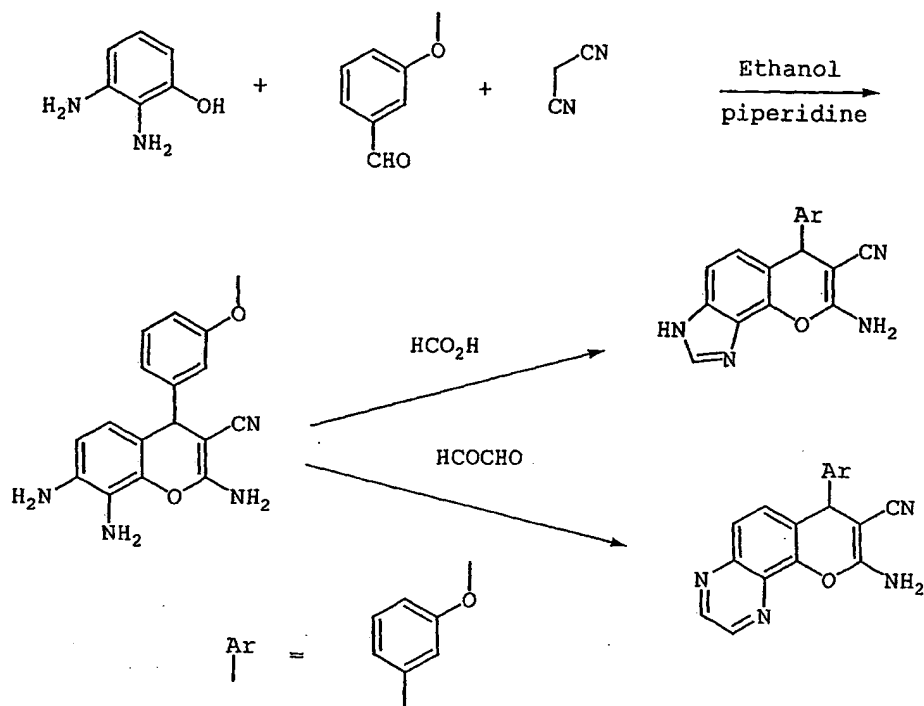
5 Alternatively, reaction of a 2,3-disubstituted phenol, such as 2,3-diaminophenol with a substituted benzaldehyde, such as 3-methoxybenzaldehyde and malononitrile in the presence a base, such as piperidine or *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine, produces the corresponding 7,8-diamino chromene, which can then be cyclized under different conditions to

10 produce various 7,8-fused chromenes as shown by exemplary reaction in Scheme 6. For example, when condensed with formic acid, one obtains the fused imidazole. When condensed with glyoxal, one obtains the fused

pyrazole.

SCHEME 6

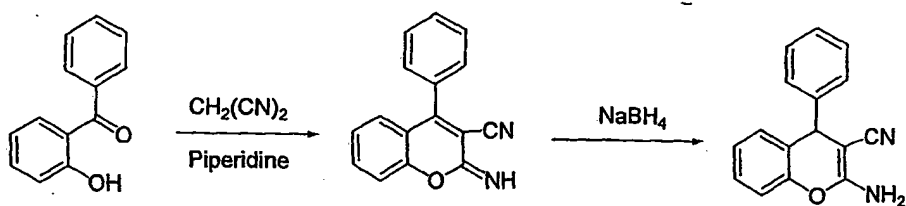
5



The compound 2-amino-3-cyan-4-phenyl-4H-chromene can be prepared as shown in Scheme 7.

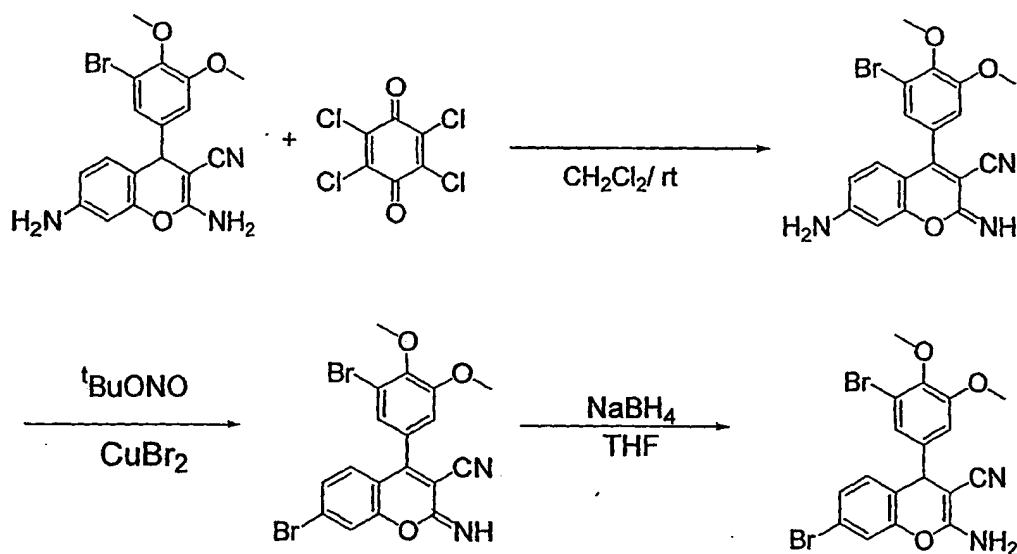
10

SCHEME 7



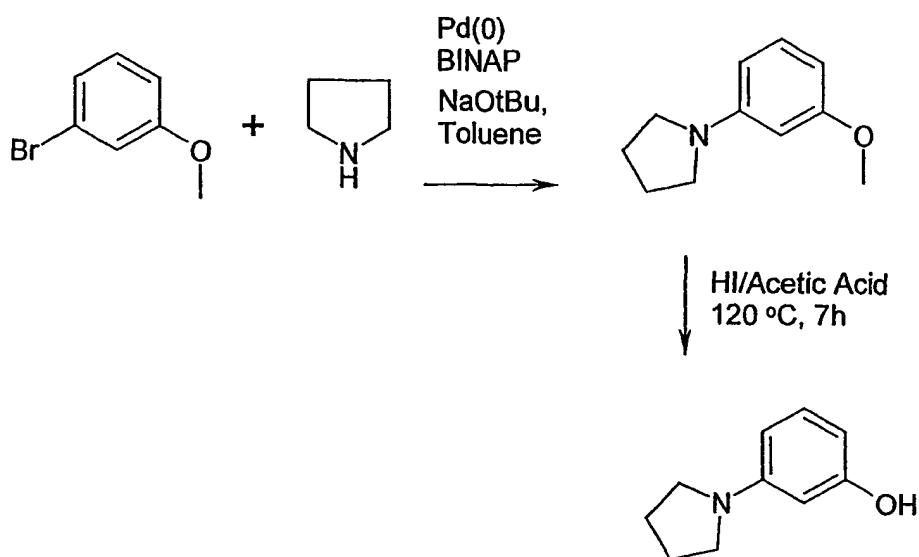
Substituted chromenes with electron withdrawing groups, such as Br or Cl, can be prepared as illustrated by exemplary reaction in Scheme 8. Oxidation of a substituted 2-amino-4*H*-chromene, such as 4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-3-cyano-2,7-diamino-4*H*-chromene by an oxidation agent, such as 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-1,4-benzoquinone (DDQ), produced the substituted 7-amino-2-imino-2*H*-chromene. Diazotization of the amino group in the 7-position in the presence of CuBr₂ converted the amino group into a Br group. Reduction of the substituted 2-imino-2*H*-chromene by a reducing agent, such as NaBH₄ converted the substituted 2-imino-2*H*-chromene back to a substituted 2-amino-4*H*-chromene, produced 7-bromo-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-3-cyano-2-amino-4*H*-chromene.

SCHEME 8



Some of the 3-substituted phenols can be prepared as illustrated by exemplary reactions in Scheme 9.

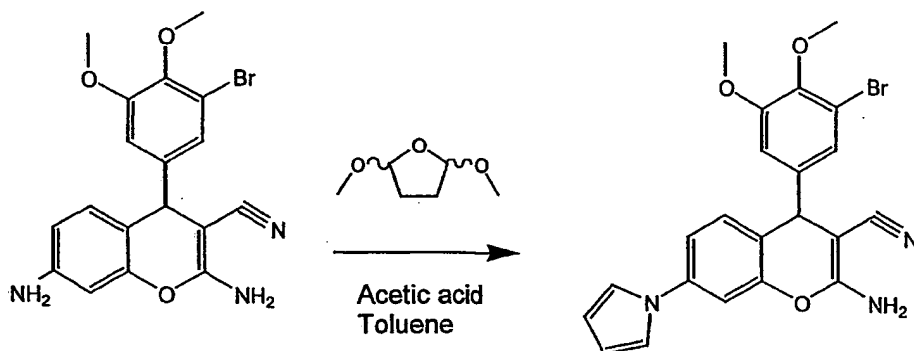
SCHEME 9



5

Chromenes with a pyrrole substituted in the 7-position can be prepared as illustrated by exemplary reaction in Scheme 10.

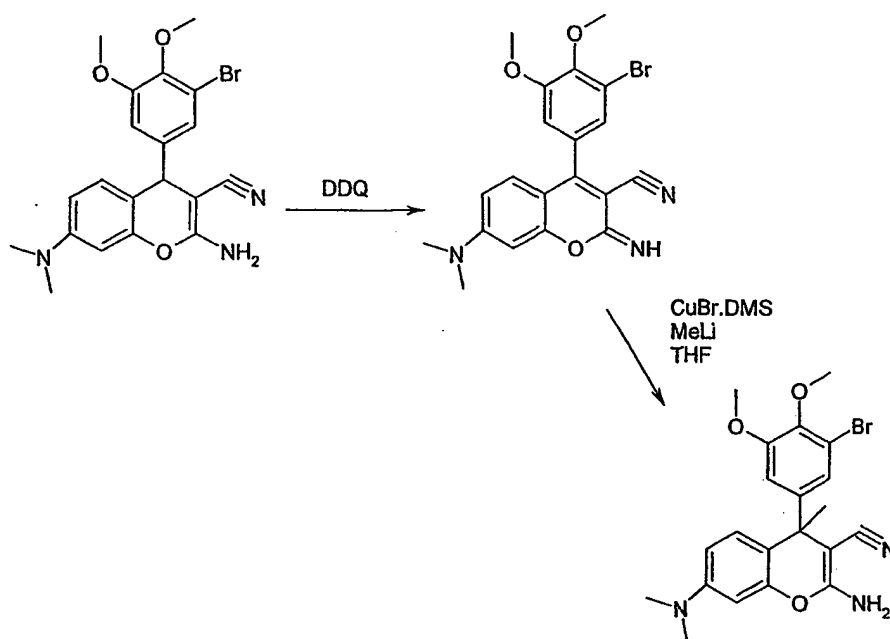
SCHEME 10



10

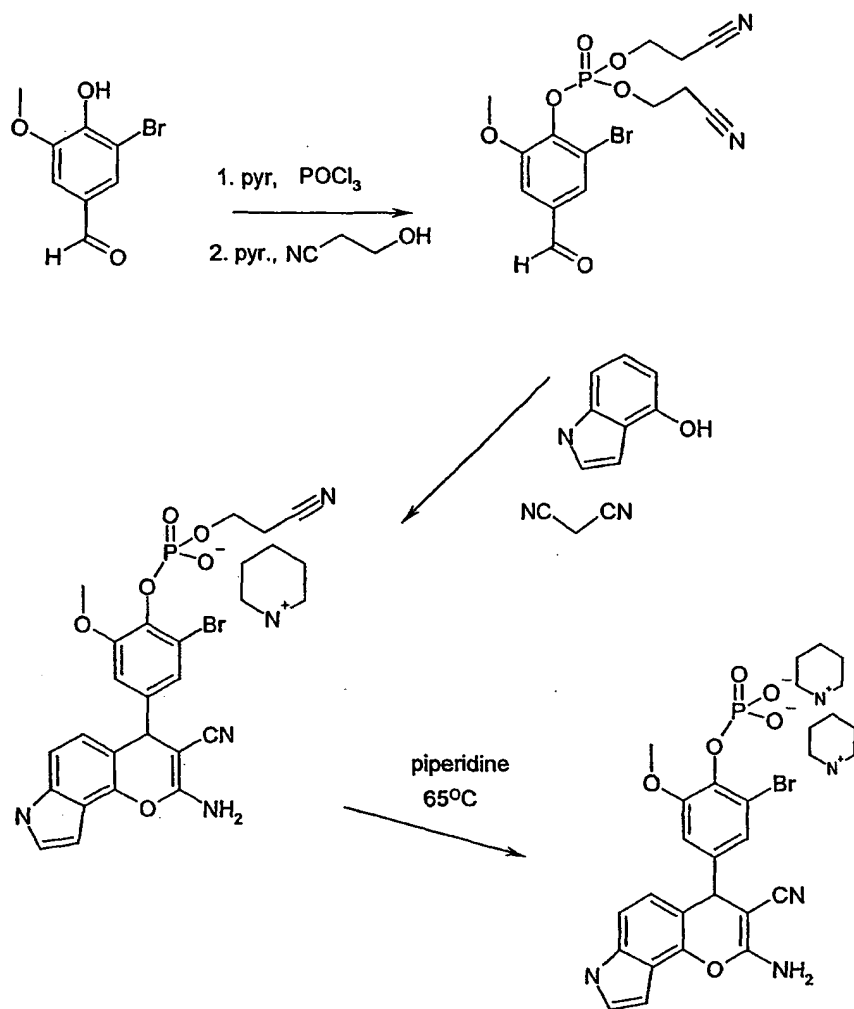
Chromemes with a methyl substituted in the 4-position can be prepared as illustrated by exemplary reactions in Scheme 11.

SCHEME 11



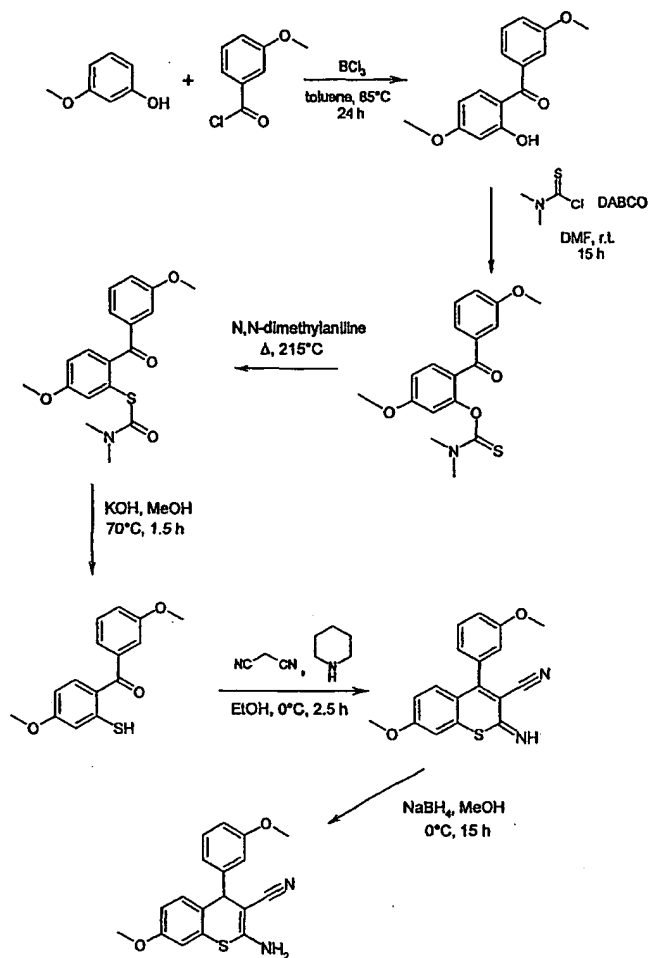
5 Chromenes with a phosphoric acid group substituted in the 4-phenyl group can be prepared as illustrated by exemplary reactions in Scheme 12.

SCHEME 12



4H-Thiochromenes can be prepared as illustrated by exemplary reactions in Scheme 13.

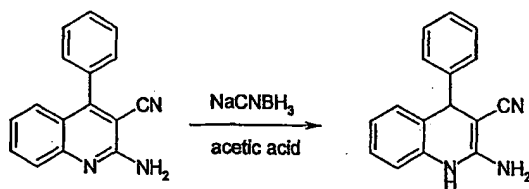
SCHEME 13



1,4-Dihydroquinolines can be prepared as illustrated by exemplary reactions in Scheme 14.

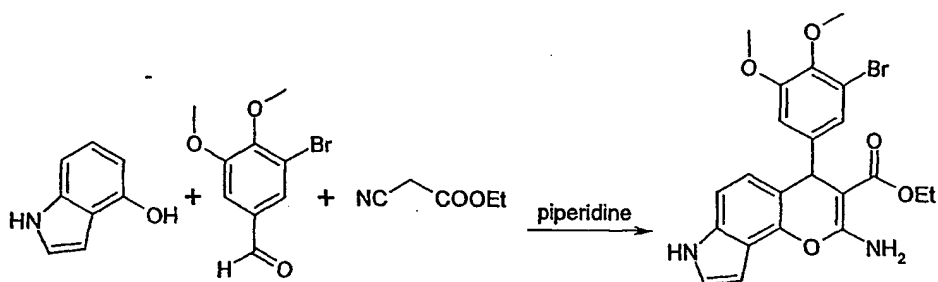
5

SCHEME 14



Chromenes with an ester group in the 3-positions can be prepared as illustrated by exemplary reaction in Scheme 15.

SCHEME 15



An important aspect of the present invention is the discovery that compounds having Formulae I-III are activators of caspases and inducers of apoptosis. Therefore, these compounds are useful in a variety of clinical conditions in which there is uncontrolled cell growth and spread of abnormal cells, such as in the case of cancer.

Another important aspect of the present invention is the discovery that compounds having Formulae I-III are potent and highly efficacious activators of caspases and inducers of apoptosis in drug resistant cancer cells, such as breast and prostate cancer cells, which enables these compounds to kill these drug resistant cancer cells. In comparison, most standard anti-cancer drugs are not effective in killing drug resistant cancer cells under the same conditions. Therefore, compounds of this invention are useful for the treatment of drug resistant cancer in animals.

The present invention includes a therapeutic method useful to modulate *in vivo* apoptosis or *in vivo* neoplastic disease, comprising administering to a subject in need of such treatment an effective amount of a compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug of the compound of Formulae I-III, which functions as a caspase cascade activator and inducer of apoptosis.

The present invention also include a therapeutic method comprising administering to an animal an effective amount of a compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug of said compound of Formulae I-III, wherein said therapeutic method is useful to treat cancer, which is a group of diseases characterized by the uncontrolled growth and spread of abnormal cells. Such diseases include, but are not limited to, Hodgkin's disease, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, acute lymphocytic leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, multiple myeloma, neuroblastoma, breast carcinoma, ovarian carcinoma, lung carcinoma, Wilms' tumor, cervical carcinoma, testicular carcinoma, soft-tissue sarcoma, primary macroglobulinemia, bladder carcinoma, chronic granulocytic leukemia, primary brain carcinoma, malignant melanoma, small-cell lung carcinoma, stomach carcinoma, colon carcinoma, malignant pancreatic insulinoma, malignant carcinoid carcinoma, choriocarcinomas, mycosis fungoides, head or neck carcinoma, osteogenic sarcoma, pancreatic carcinoma, acute granulocytic leukemia, hairy cell leukemia, neuroblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, genitourinary carcinoma, thyroid carcinoma, esophageal carcinoma, malignant hypercalcemia, cervical hyperplasia, renal cell carcinoma, endometrial carcinoma, polycythemia vera, essential thrombocytosis, adrenal cortex carcinoma, skin cancer, and prostatic carcinoma.

In practicing the therapeutic methods, effective amounts of compositions containing therapeutically effective concentrations of the compounds formulated for oral, intravenous, local and topical application, for the treatment of neoplastic diseases and other diseases in which caspase cascade mediated physiological responses are implicated, are administered to an individual exhibiting the symptoms of one or more of these disorders. The amounts are effective to ameliorate or eliminate one or more symptoms of the disorders. An effective amount of a compound for treating a particular disease is an amount that is sufficient to ameliorate, or in some manner reduce, the symptoms associated with the disease. Such amount may be administered as a single dosage or may be administered according to a regimen, whereby it is effective. The amount may cure the disease but, typically, is administered in

order to ameliorate the disease. Typically, repeated administration is required to achieve the desired amelioration of symptoms

5 In another embodiment, a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of said compound of Formulae I-III, which functions as a caspase cascade activator and inducer of apoptosis in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable vehicle is provided.

10 Another embodiment of the present invention is directed to a composition effective to inhibit neoplasia comprising a compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug of said compound of Formulae I-III, which functions as a caspase cascade activator and inducer of apoptosis, in combination with at least one known cancer chemotherapeutic agent, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of said agent. Examples of known anti-cancer agents, which can be used for combination therapy include, but not are
15 limit to alkylating agents, such as busulfan, cis-platin, mitomycin C, and carboplatin; antimetabolic agents, such as colchicine, vinblastine, paclitaxel, and docetaxel; topo I inhibitors, such as camptothecin and topotecan; topo II inhibitors, such as doxorubicin and etoposide; RNA/DNA antimetabolites, such as 5-azacytidine, 5-fluorouracil and methotrexate; DNA antimetabolites,
20 such as 5-fluoro-2'-deoxy-uridine, ara-C, hydroxyurea and thioguanine; and antibodies such as Herceptin® and Rituxan®. Other known anti-cancer agents which can be used for combination therapy include melphalan, chlorambucil, cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide, vincristine, mitoguanzone, epirubicin, aclarubicin, bleomycin, mitoxantrone, elliptinium, fludarabine, octreotide, retinoic acid,
25 tamoxifen and alanosine.

In practicing the methods of the present invention, the compound of the invention may be administered together with at least one known chemotherapeutic agent as part of a unitary pharmaceutical composition. Alternatively, the compound of the invention may be administered apart from
30 the at least one known cancer chemotherapeutic agent. In one embodiment, the compound of the invention and the at least one known cancer chemotherapeutic agent are administered substantially simultaneously, i.e. the

compounds are administered at the same time or one after the other, so long as the compounds reach therapeutic levels in the blood at the same time. On another embodiment, the compound of the invention and the at least one known cancer chemotherapeutic agent are administered according to their individual dose schedule, so long as the compounds reach therapeutic levels in the blood.

Another embodiment of the present invention is directed to a composition effective to inhibit neoplasia comprising a bioconjugates of said compound of Formulae I-III, which functions as a caspase cascade activator and inducer of apoptosis, in bioconjugation with at least one known therapeutically useful antibodies, such as Herceptin® or Rituxan®, growth factors such as DGF, NGF, cytokines such as IL-2, IL-4, or any molecule that binds to cell surface. The antibodies and other molecules will deliver compound of Formulae I-III to its targets and make them effective anticancer agents. The bioconjugates also could enhance the anticancer effect of therapeutically useful antibodies, such as Herceptin® or Rituxan®.

Similarly, another embodiment of the present invention is directed to a composition effective to inhibit neoplasia comprising a compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug of said compound of Formulae I-III, which functions as a caspase cascade activator and inducer of apoptosis, in combination with radiation therapy. In this embodiment, the compound of the invention may be administered at the same time as the radiation therapy is administered or at a different time.

Yet another embodiment of the present invention is directed to a composition effective for post-surgical treatment of cancer, comprising a compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug of said compound of Formulae I-III, which functions as a caspase cascade activator and inducer of apoptosis. The invention also relates to a method of treating cancer by surgically removing the cancer and then treating the animal with one of the pharmaceutical compositions described herein.

A wide range of immune mechanisms operate rapidly following exposure to an infectious agent. Depending on the type of infection, rapid

clonal expansion of the T and B lymphocytes occurs to combat the infection. The elimination of the effector cells following an infection is one of the major mechanisms maintaining immune homeostasis. This deletion of reactive cells has been shown to be regulated by a phenomenon known as apoptosis.

5 Autoimmune diseases have been lately identified as a consequence of deregulated cell death. In certain autoimmune diseases, the immune system directs its powerful cytotoxic effector mechanisms against specialized cells, such as oligodendrocytes in multiple sclerosis, the beta cells of the pancreas in diabetes mellitus, and thyrocytes in Hashimoto's thyroiditis (Ohsako, S. & Elkon, K.B., *Cell Death Differ.* 6:13-21 (1999)).

10 Mutations of the gene encoding the lymphocyte apoptosis receptor Fas/APO-1/CD95 are reported to be associated with defective lymphocyte apoptosis and autoimmune lymphoproliferative syndrome (ALPS), which is characterized by chronic, histologically benign splenomegaly and generalized lymphadenopathy, hypergammaglobulinemia, and autoantibody formation. (Infante, A.J., *et al.*, *J. Pediatr.* 133:629-633 (1998) and Vaishnaw, A.K., *et al.*, *J. Clin. Invest.* 103:355-363 (1999)).

15 It was reported that overexpression of Bcl-2, which is a member of the bcl-2 gene family of programmed cell death regulators with anti-apoptotic activity, in developing B cells of transgenic mice, in the presence of T cell dependent costimulatory signals, results in the generation of a modified B cell repertoire and in the production of pathogenic autoantibodies (Lopez-Hoyos, M., *et al.*, *Int. J. Mol. Med.* 1:475-483 (1998)).

20 It is therefore evident that many types of autoimmune disease are caused by defects of the apoptotic process, and one treatment strategy would be to turn on apoptosis in the lymphocytes that are causing autoimmune disease (O'Reilly, L.A. & Strasser, A., *Inflamm. Res.* 48:5-21 (1999)).

25

Fas-Fas ligand (FasL) interaction is known to be required for the maintenance of immune homeostasis. Experimental autoimmune thyroiditis (EAT), characterized by autoreactive T and B cell responses and a marked lymphocytic infiltration of the thyroid, is a good model to study the therapeutic effects of FasL. Batteux, F., *et al.*, (*J. Immunol.* 162:603-608 (1999)) reported that by direct injection of DNA expression vectors encoding

30

FasL into the inflamed thyroid, the development of lymphocytic infiltration of the thyroid was inhibited and induction of infiltrating T cells death was observed. These results show that FasL expression on thyrocytes may have a curative effect on ongoing EAT by inducing death of pathogenic autoreactive infiltrating T lymphocytes.

Bisindolylmaleimide VIII is known to potentiate Fas-mediated apoptosis in human astrocytoma 1321N1 cells and in Molt-4T cells, both of which were resistant to apoptosis induced by anti-Fas antibody in the absence of bisindolylmaleimide VIII. Potentiation of Fas-mediated apoptosis by bisindolylmaleimide VIII was reported to be selective for activated, rather than non-activated, T cells, and was Fas-dependent. Zhou T., *et al.*, (*Nat. Med.* 5:42-48 (1999)) reported that administration of bisindolylmaleimide VIII to rats during autoantigen stimulation prevented the development of symptoms of T cell-mediated autoimmune diseases in two models, the Lewis rat model of experimental allergic encephalitis and the Lewis adjuvant arthritis model. Therefore, the application of a Fas-dependent apoptosis enhancer, such as bisindolylmaleimide VIII, may be therapeutically useful for the more effective elimination of detrimental cells and inhibition of T cell-mediated autoimmune diseases. Therefore, an effective amount of a compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug of the compound of Formulae I-III, which functions as a caspase cascade activator and inducer of apoptosis, is an effective treatment for autoimmune disease.

Psoriasis is a chronic skin disease that is characterized by scaly red patches. Psoralen plus ultraviolet A (PUVA) is a widely used and effective treatment for psoriasis vulgaris and Coven, *et al.*, *Photodermatol. Photoimmunol. Photomed.* 15:22-27 (1999), reported that lymphocytes treated with psoralen 8-MOP or TMP plus UVA displayed DNA degradation patterns typical of apoptotic cell death. Ozawa, *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 189:711-718 (1999) reported that induction of T cell apoptosis could be the main mechanism by which 312-nm UVB resolves psoriasis skin lesions. Low doses of methotrexate may be used to treat psoriasis to restore a clinically normal skin. Heenen, *et al.*, *Arch. Dermatol. Res.* 290:240-245 (1998), reported that

low doses of methotrexate may induce apoptosis and this mode of action could explain the reduction in epidermal hyperplasia during treatment of psoriasis with methotrexate. Therefore, an effective amount of a compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug of the compound of Formulae I-III, which functions as a caspase cascade activator and inducer of apoptosis, is an effective treatment for hyperproliferative diseases, such as psoriasis.

Synovial cell hyperplasia is a characteristic of patients with rheumatoid arthritis (RA). Excessive proliferation of RA synovial cells, as well as defective in synovial cell death, might be responsible for the synovial cell hyperplasia. Wakisaka, *et al.*, *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* 114:119-128 (1998), found that although RA synovial cells could die via apoptosis through Fas/FasL pathway, apoptosis of synovial cells was inhibited by proinflammatory cytokines present within the synovium, and suggested that inhibition of apoptosis by the proinflammatory cytokines may contribute to the outgrowth of synovial cells, and lead to pannus formation and the destruction of joints in patients with RA. Therefore, an effective amount of a compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug of the compound of Formulae I-III, which functions as a caspase cascade activator and inducer of apoptosis, is an effective treatment for rheumatoid arthritis.

There have been accumulation of convincing evidence that apoptosis plays a major role in promoting resolution of the acute inflammatory response. Neutrophils are constitutively programmed to undergo apoptosis, thus limiting their pro-inflammatory potential and leading to rapid, specific, and non-phlogistic recognition by macrophages and semi-professional phagocytes (Savill, J., *J. Leukoc. Biol.* 61:375-380 (1997)). Boirivant, *et al.*, *Gastroenterology* 116:557-565 (1999), reported that lamina propria T cells isolated from areas of inflammation in Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, and other inflammatory states manifest decreased CD2 pathway-induced apoptosis, and that studies of cells from inflamed Crohn's disease tissue indicate that this defect is accompanied by elevated Bcl-2 levels. Therefore, an effective amount of a compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug of the compound of Formulae I-III, which functions as a caspase

cascade activator and inducer of apoptosis, is an effective treatment for inflammation and inflammatory bowel disease.

5 Compositions within the scope of this invention include all compositions wherein the compounds of the present invention are contained in an amount that is effective to achieve its intended purpose. While individual
needs vary, determination of optimal ranges of effective amounts of each component is within the skill of the art. Typically, the compounds may be administered to mammals, e.g., humans, orally at a dose of 0.0025 to 50
10 mg/kg, or an equivalent amount of the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, per day, of the body weight of the mammal being treated for apoptosis-mediated disorders. Preferably, approximately 0.01 to approximately 10 mg/kg is orally administered to treat or prevent such disorders. For intramuscular injection, the dose is generally approximately one-half of the oral dose. For example, a suitable intramuscular dose would
15 be approximately 0.0025 to approximately 25 mg/kg, and most preferably, from approximately 0.01 to approximately 5 mg/kg. If a known cancer chemotherapeutic agent is also administered, it is administered in an amount which is effective to achieve its intended purpose. The amounts of such known cancer chemotherapeutic agents effective for cancer are well known to
20 those of skill in the art.

The unit oral dose may be comprised of approximately 0.01 to approximately 50 mg, preferably approximately 0.1 to approximately 10 mg of the compound of the invention. The unit dose may be administered one or more times daily as one or more tablets, each containing from approximately
25 0.1 to approximately 10, conveniently approximately 0.25 to 50 mg of the compound or its solvates.

In a topical formulation, the compound may be present at a concentration of approximately 0.01 to 100 mg per gram of carrier.

30 In addition to administering the compound as a raw chemical, the compounds of the invention may be administered as part of a pharmaceutical preparation containing suitable pharmaceutically acceptable carriers comprising excipients and auxiliaries which facilitate processing of the

compounds into preparations which can be used pharmaceutically. Preferably, the preparations, particularly those preparations, which can be administered orally and that can be used for the preferred type of administration, such as tablets, dragees, and capsules, and also preparations which can be administered rectally, such as suppositories, as well as suitable solutions for administration by injection or orally, contain from approximately 0.01 to 99 percent, preferably from approximately 0.25 to 75 percent of active compound(s), together with the excipient.

Also included within the scope of the present invention are the non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of the present invention. Acid addition salts are formed by mixing a solution of the particular apoptosis inducers of the present invention with a solution of a pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic acid, such as hydrochloric acid, fumaric acid, maleic acid, succinic acid, acetic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, carbonic acid, phosphoric acid, oxalic acid, and the like. Basic salts are formed by mixing a solution of the particular apoptosis inducers of the present invention with a solution of a pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic base such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, choline hydroxide, sodium carbonate, Tris, *N*-methyl-glucamine and the like.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may be administered to any animal which may experience the beneficial effects of the compounds of the invention. Foremost among such animals are mammals, e.g., humans and veterinary animals, although the invention is not intended to be so limited.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may be administered by any means that achieve their intended purpose. For example, administration may be by parenteral, subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, transdermal, buccal, intrathecal, intracranial, intranasal or topical routes. Alternatively, or concurrently, administration may be by the oral route. The dosage administered will be dependent upon the age, health, and weight of the recipient, kind of concurrent treatment, if any, frequency of treatment, and the nature of the effect desired.

The pharmaceutical preparations of the present invention are manufactured in a manner which is itself known, e.g., by means of conventional mixing, granulating, dragee-making, dissolving, or lyophilizing processes. Thus, pharmaceutical preparations for oral use can be obtained by combining the active compounds with solid excipients, optionally grinding the resultant mixture and processing the mixture of granules, after adding suitable auxiliaries, if desired or necessary, to obtain tablets or dragee cores.

Suitable excipients are, in particular, fillers such as saccharides, e.g., lactose or sucrose, mannitol or sorbitol; cellulose preparations and/or calcium phosphates, e.g., tricalcium phosphate or calcium hydrogen phosphate; as well as binders, such as starch paste, using, e.g., maize starch, wheat starch, rice starch, potato starch, gelatin, tragacanth, methyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, and/or polyvinyl pyrrolidone. If desired, disintegrating agents may be added such as the above-mentioned starches and also carboxymethyl-starch, cross-linked polyvinyl pyrrolidone, agar, or alginic acid or a salt thereof, such as sodium alginate. Auxiliaries are, above all, flow-regulating agents and lubricants, e.g., silica, talc, stearic acid or salts thereof, such as magnesium stearate or calcium stearate, and/or polyethylene glycol. Dragee cores are provided with suitable coatings which, if desired, are resistant to gastric juices. For this purpose, concentrated saccharide solutions may be used, which may optionally contain gum arabic, talc, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, polyethylene glycol and/or titanium dioxide, lacquer solutions and suitable organic solvents or solvent mixtures. In order to produce coatings resistant to gastric juices, solutions of suitable cellulose preparations, such as acetylcellulose phthalate or hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose phthalate, are used. Dye stuffs or pigments may be added to the tablets or dragee coatings, e.g., for identification or in order to characterize combinations of active compound doses.

Other pharmaceutical preparations, which can be used orally include push-fit capsules made of gelatin, as well as soft, sealed capsules made of gelatin and a plasticizer, such as glycerol or sorbitol. The push-fit capsules can contain the active compounds in the form of granules, which may be

mixed with fillers, such as lactose; binders, such as starches; and/or lubricants, such as talc or magnesium stearate and, optionally, stabilizers. In soft capsules, the active compounds are preferably dissolved or suspended in suitable liquids, such as fatty oils, or liquid paraffin. In addition, stabilizers
5 may be added.

Possible pharmaceutical preparations which can be used rectally include, e.g., suppositories, which consist of a combination of one or more of the active compounds with a suppository base. Suitable suppository bases are, e.g., natural or synthetic triglycerides, or paraffin hydrocarbons. In addition, it
10 is also possible to use gelatin rectal capsules which consist of a combination of the active compounds with a base. Possible base materials include, e.g., liquid triglycerides, polyethylene glycols, or paraffin hydrocarbons.

Suitable formulations for parenteral administration include aqueous solutions of the active compounds in water-soluble form, e.g., water-soluble
15 salts and alkaline solutions. In addition, suspensions of the active compounds as appropriate oily injection suspensions may be administered. Suitable lipophilic solvents or vehicles include fatty oils, e.g., sesame oil, or synthetic fatty acid esters, e.g., ethyl oleate or triglycerides or polyethylene glycol-400 (the compounds are soluble in PEG-400) or cremophor, or cyclodextrins.
20 Aqueous injection suspensions may contain substances which increase the viscosity of the suspension include, e.g., sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, sorbitol, and/or dextran. Optionally, the suspension may also contain stabilizers.

In accordance with one aspect of the present invention, compounds of
25 the invention are employed in topical and parenteral formulations and are used for the treatment of skin cancer.

The topical compositions of this invention are formulated preferably as oils, creams, lotions, ointments and the like by choice of appropriate carriers. Suitable carriers include vegetable or mineral oils, white petrolatum (white
30 soft paraffin), branched chain fats or oils, animal fats and high molecular weight alcohol (greater than C_{12}). The preferred carriers are those in which the active ingredient is soluble. Emulsifiers, stabilizers, humectants and

antioxidants may also be included, as well as agents imparting color or fragrance, if desired. Additionally, transdermal penetration enhancers can be employed in these topical formulations. Examples of such enhancers can be found in U.S. Patent Nos. 3,989,816 and 4,444,762.

5 Creams are preferably formulated from a mixture of mineral oil, self-emulsifying beeswax and water in which mixture the active ingredient, dissolved in a small amount of an oil, such as almond oil, is admixed. A typical example of such a cream is one which includes approximately 40 parts water, approximately 20 parts beeswax, approximately 40 parts mineral oil
10 and approximately 1 part almond oil.

Ointments may be formulated by mixing a solution of the active ingredient in a vegetable oil, such as almond oil with warm soft paraffin, and allowing the mixture to cool. A typical example of such an ointment is one which includes approximately 30% almond oil and approximately 70% white
15 soft paraffin by weight.

[0100] The following examples are illustrative, but not limiting, of the method and compositions of the present invention. Other suitable modifications and adaptations of the variety of conditions and parameters normally encountered in clinical therapy and which are obvious to those skilled in the art are within
20 the spirit and scope of the invention.

EXAMPLE 1

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene

25 [0101] To a mixture of 3,4-dimethoxy-5-bromobenzylidenemalononitrile (293 mg, 1 mmol) and resorcinol (110 mg, 1 mmol) in ethanol (2 mL) was added piperidine (0.1 mL, 1 mmol). The mixture was refluxed for 2 h. The solvent was evaporated, the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel with
30 EtOAc and hexane (1:2) as eluant, yielding 240 mg (59.5%) of the title compound. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆): 9.77 (brs, 1H), 6.96-6.86 (m, 5H), 6.52 (d, *J*=8.1, 1H), 6.41 (s, 1H), 4.65 (s, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.70(s, 3H).

EXAMPLE 2A

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene

5

[0102] To a mixture of 5-bromoveratraldehyde (245 mg, 1 mmol) and malononitrile (66 mg, 1 mmol) in ethanol (2 mL) was added piperidine (0.1 ml, 1 mmol) and 3-ethylaminephenol (140 mg, 1 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was evaporated, the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel with EtOAc and hexane (1:2) as eluant, yielding (330 mg, 76.7%) title compound. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 6.88 (d, *J* = 0.9 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 6.32 (dd, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.19 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 4.59 (s, 2H), 4.54 (s, 1H), 3.83 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 3H), 3.82 (d, *J* = 0.9 Hz, 1H), 3.68 (brs, 1H), 3.12 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 1.28-1.23 (m, 3H).

15

[0103] The following compounds were prepared by a procedure similar to that described in Example 2A.

EXAMPLE 2B

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene

20

[0104] ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆): 7.70-7.65 (m, 2H), 7.55-7.47 (m, 2H), 6.99 (brs, 2H), 6.79 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 6.48 (dd, *J* = 2.5, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.40 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 4.76 (s, 1H) ppm.

25

EXAMPLE 2C

2-Amino-3-cyano-7,8-dihydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene

30

[0105] ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 6.88 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.54 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.30 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 4.95 (brs, 4H), 4.58 (s, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.74 (s, 3H).

EXAMPLE 2D

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene

5 [0106] ¹H NMR (Acetone-d₆): 7.34 (t, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 2H), 6.76 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.44 (dd, *J* = 8.3, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.37 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.21 (brs, 2H), 4.92-4.90 (m, 2H), 4.70 (s, 1H).

EXAMPLE 2E

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene

10

[0107] ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.24-7.23 (m, 1H), 7.07-7.06 (m, 2H), 6.83 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 6.65 (dd, *J* = 2.2, 8.6 Hz, 1H), 6.55 (d, *J* = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 4.65 (s, 1H), 4.64 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H).

15

EXAMPLE 2F

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran

20 [0108] ¹H NMR (Acetone-d₆): 10.45 (brs, 1H), 7.38 (t, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (t, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 2H), 7.20 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.78 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.57-6.56 (m, 1H), 6.36 (brs, 2H), 4.94 (s, 1H).

EXAMPLE 2G

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran

25 [0109] ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 8.26 (brs, 1H), 7.23-7.14 (m, 6H), 7.10 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.66-6.65 (m, 1H), 4.82 (s, 1H), 4.69 (brs, 2H).

EXAMPLE 2H

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-8-methyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene

- 5 [0110] ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): 6.85 (d, $J = 1.6$ Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, $J = 1.6$ Hz, 1H), 6.59 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.49 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.55 (s, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H).

EXAMPLE 2I

10 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-8-amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene

- [0111] ^1H NMR (CD_3OD): 6.87 (d, $J = 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, $J = 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.47 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.20 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.56 (s, 1H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.75 (s, 3H).
- 15

EXAMPLE 2J

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene

- 20 [0112] ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): 6.86 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 1H), 6.74-6.64 (m, 4H), 6.55 (d, $J = 2.3$ Hz, 1H), 4.67 (s, 1H), 4.63 (brs, 2H), 3.86 (s, 3H).

EXAMPLE 2K

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran

- 25 [0113] ^1H NMR (Acetone- d_6): 7.38-7.37 (m, 1H), 7.19 (d, 1H), 6.96-6.91 (m, 2H), 6.86 (tt, $J = 2.3, 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.79 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.56 (d, $J = 2.3$ Hz, 1H), 6.33 (brs, 1H), 4.93 (s, 1H).

EXAMPLE 2L

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran

- 5 [0114] ¹H NMR (Acetone-*d*₆): 10.47 (brs, 1H), 7.37-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.17 (dd, *J* = 1.0, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (dt, *J* = 1.2, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.04-6.94 (m, 2H), 6.76 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.58-6.56 (m, 1H), 6.26 (brs, 2H), 4.89 (s, 1H).

EXAMPLE 2M

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene

10

- [0115] ¹H NMR (Acetone-*d*₆): 7.38-7.32 (m, 1H), 7.08 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.99-6.95 (m, 2H), 6.73 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.41 (dd, *J* = 2.3, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.35 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.10 (brs, 1H), 4.85 (dd, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.64 (s, 1H).

15

EXAMPLE 2N

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene

- 20 [0116] ¹H NMR (Acetone-*d*₆): 7.40-7.34 (m, 1H), 7.12-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.02-6.97 (m, 3H), 6.69 (dd, *J* = 2.5, 8.6 Hz, 1H), 6.59 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.22 (brs, 1H), 4.77 (s, 1H), 3.79 (s, 3H).

EXAMPLE 2O

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene

25

- [0117] ¹H NMR (Acetone-*d*₆): 6.91-6.83 (m, 3H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.43 (dd, *J* = 2.2, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.36 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.17 (brs, 1H), 4.89 (bd, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.70 (s, 1H).

EXAMPLE 3

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene

[0118] The title compound was prepared from 3-methoxyphenol and 3,4,5-trimethoxybenzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example 2A in 7% yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 6.90 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 6.64 (dd, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 6.55 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.37 (s, 2H), 4.62 (s, 1H), 4.59 (s, 2H), 3.82-3.79 (m, 12H).

10

EXAMPLE 4

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene

[0119] The title compound was prepared from 3-methoxyphenol and 3-methoxybenzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example 2A in 12% yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.21 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.80-6.75 (m, 2H), 6.72 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.61 (dd, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.54 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.65 (s, 1H), 4.57 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 6H).

20

EXAMPLE 5

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene

[0120] The title compound was prepared from 3-methoxyphenol and 3-cyanobenzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example 2A in 24 % yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.55-7.41 (m, 4H), 6.80 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.64 (dd, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 6.58 (d, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 4.74 (s, 1H), 4.68 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H).

30

EXAMPLE 6

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene

[0121] The title compound was prepared from 3-methoxyphenol and 3-bromobenzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example 2A

in 27 % yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.39-7.35 (m, 1H), 7.29-7.28 (m, 1H), 7.22-7.14 (m, 2H), 6.85 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.63 (dd, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 6.55 (d, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 4.65 (s, 1H), 4.62 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H).

5

EXAMPLE 7

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene

[0122] The title compound was prepared from 3-ethylaminophenol and 3-bromobenzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example 2A in 46 % yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.36-7.33 (m, 1H), 7.29-7.28 (m, 1H), 7.20-7.14 (m, 2H), 6.69 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.30 (dd, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.20 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.59-4.57 (m, 3H), 3.67 (brs, 1H), 3.12 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 1.25 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

15

EXAMPLE 8

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene

[0123] The title compound was prepared from 3-ethylaminophenol and 3-chlorobenzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example 2A in 17 % yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.24-7.10 (m, 4H), 6.70 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.30 (dd, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.20 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (s, 1H), 4.56 (s, 2H), 3.67 (brs, 1H), 3.12 (q, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.25 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

25

EXAMPLE 9

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene

[0124] The title compound was prepared from 3-ethylaminophenol and 3-nitrobenzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example 2A in 42 % yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 8.11-8.08 (m, 1H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.59 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.30 (dd, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.22 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 4.77 (s, 1H), 4.64 (brs, 2H), 3.71 (brs, 1H), 3.13 (m, 2H), 1.25 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

30

EXAMPLE 10

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene

5 [0125] The title compound was prepared from 3-methoxyphenol and 3-chlorobenzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example 2A in 15 % yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.28-7.19 (m, 2H), 7.13-7.10 (m, 2H), 6.85 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.63 (dd, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.55 (d, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 4.67 (s, 1H), 4.63 (brs, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H).

10

EXAMPLE 11

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene

[0126] The title compound was prepared from 3-methoxyphenol and 15 3-nitrobenzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example 2A in 18 % yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 8.13-8.10 (m, 1H), 8.02 (t, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.57 (m, 1H), 7.51 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.64 (dd, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.59 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.84 (s, 1H), 4.70 (brs, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H).

20

EXAMPLE 12

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene

[0127] The title compound was prepared from 3-methoxyphenol and 3,5- 25 dimethoxybenzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example 2A in 15 % yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 6.91 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (dd, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.53 (d, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 6.33 (s, 3H), 4.60 (s, 1H), 4.57 (brs, 2H), 3.78-3.76 (m, 9H).

EXAMPLE 13

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4H-chromene

[0128] The title compound was prepared from 3-ethylaminophenol and 3,4,5-trimethoxybenzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example 2A in 79 % yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 6.75 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.39 (s, 2H), 6.32 (dd, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.20 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.58-4.56 (m, 3H), 3.82-3.81 (m, 9H), 3.67 (brs, 1H), 3.12 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 1.25 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

EXAMPLE 14

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4H-chromene

[0129] The title compound was prepared from 3-ethylaminophenol and 3,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example 2A in 28 % yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 6.76 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.35-6.28 (m, 4H), 6.18 (d, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 4.54-4.53 (m, 3H), 3.75 (s, 6H), 3.64 (brs, 1H), 3.11 (q, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.24 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

EXAMPLE 15

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4H-chromene

[0130] The title compound was prepared from 3-ethylaminophenol and 3-methoxybenzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example 2A in 31 % yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.21 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.80-6.71 (m, 4H), 6.29 (dd, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.19 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 4.59 (s, 1H), 4.54 (brs, 2H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.64 (brs, 1H), 3.11 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 1.24 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

EXAMPLE 16

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4H-chromene

[0131] The title compound was prepared from 3-ethylaminophenol and

3-cyanobenzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example 2A in 15 % yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.53-7.39 (m, 4H), 6.64 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 6.31 (dd, *J* = 2.1, 1H), 6.22 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 4.67-4.64 (m, 3H), 3.72 (brs, 1H), 3.13 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 1.26 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

5

EXAMPLE 17

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene

[0132] The title compound was prepared from 3-methoxyphenol and 3-pyridinecarboxaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example 2A in 15 % yield. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆): 8.48-8.44 (m, 2H), 7.54-7.51 (m, 1H), 7.37-7.33 (m, 1H), 7.03 (brs, 2H), 6.93 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.69 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.59 (s, 1H), 4.80 (s, 1H), 3.75-3.74 (m, 3H).

15

EXAMPLE 18

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran

[0133] The title compound was prepared from 4-hydroxyindole and 3-pyridinecarboxaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example 2 in 10 % yield. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆): 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.49-8.41 (m, 2H), 7.53 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.37-7.30 (m, 2H), 7.11 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (brs, 2H), 6.67 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.47 (s, 1H), 4.88 (s, 1H).

20

EXAMPLE 19

2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene

25

[0134] The title compound was prepared from 3-aminophenol and 3-bromobenzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example 2A in 56 % yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.37-7.34 (m, 1H), 7.29-7.27 (m, 1H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 2H), 6.70 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.39 (dd, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.31 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 4.59-4.57 (m, 3H), 3.74 (s, 2H).

30

EXAMPLE 20

2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene

[0135] The title compound was prepared from 3-aminophenol and
5 3-cyanobenzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example 2A
in 44 % yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.54-7.40 (m, 4H), 6.66 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H),
6.39 (dd, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.33 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.67-4.64 (m, 3H), 3.78 (s,
2H).

10

EXAMPLE 21

2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene

[0136] The title compound was prepared from 3-aminophenol and
3-methoxybenzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example
15 2A in 71 % yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.22 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.80-6.71 (m,
4H), 6.39-6.35 (m, 1H), 6.30 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 4.59 (s, 1H), 4.53 (brs, 2H),
3.77 (s, 3H), 3.70 (s, 2H).

EXAMPLE 22

20

2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene

[0137] The title compound was prepared from 3-aminophenol and
3-chlorobenzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example 2A
in 34 % yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.25-7.17 (m, 2H), 7.13-7.09 (m, 2H), 6.70
25 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.38 (dd, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.31 (d, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 4.60
(s, 1H), 4.58 (brs, 2H), 3.74 (s, 2H).

EXAMPLE 23

2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-methylphenyl)-4*H*-chromene

30

[0138] The title compound was prepared from 3-aminophenol and 3-methyl-
benzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example 2A in 40 %

yield. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): 7.18 (t, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.04-6.97 (m, 3H), 6.73 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.37 (dd, $J = 2.1$ Hz, 1H), 6.31 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.57 (s, 1H), 4.53 (brs, 2H), 3.70 (s, 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H).

5

EXAMPLE 24

2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene

[0139] The title compound was prepared from 3-aminophenol and 3-pyridinecarboxaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example 2A in 44 % yield. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): 8.50-8.48 (m, 2H), 7.51-7.48 (m, 1H), 7.25-7.22 (m, 1H), 6.69 (d, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 1H), 6.36 (dd, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.32 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.67 (s, 1H), 4.63 (brs, 2H), 3.76 (s, 2H).

10

EXAMPLE 25

2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene

15

[0140] The title compound was prepared from 3-aminophenol and 3-nitrobenzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example 2A in 44 % yield. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): 8.12-8.09 (m, 1H), 8.02 (t, $J = 2.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.47 (m, 2H), 6.67 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.40-6.39 (m, 2H), 4.77 (s, 1H), 4.66 (brs, 2H), 3.79 (s, 2H).

20

EXAMPLE 26

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene

25 [0141] The title compound was prepared from 3-methoxyphenol and benzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example 2A in 12 % yield. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): 7.34-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.25-7.17 (m, 3H), 6.87 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 1H), 6.61 (dd, $J = 2.7$ Hz, 1H), 6.55 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.68 (s, 1H), 4.57 (brs, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H).

30

EXAMPLE 27

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(2,4-dimethoxypyrimidinyl)-4*H*-chromene

[0142] The title compound was prepared from 3-methoxyphenol and
5 5-formyl-2,4-dimethoxypyrimidine by a procedure similar to that described in
Example 2A in 12 % yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.98 (s, 1H), 6.93 (d, *J* = 8.4
Hz, 1H), 6.62 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.53 (d, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 4.85 (s, 1H), 4.62
(brs, 2H), 3.96 (s, 6H), 3.78 (s, 3H).

EXAMPLE 28

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene

[0143] The title compound was prepared from 3-methoxyphenol and 1,2,3,6-
tetrahydrobenzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example
15 2A in 2.5 % yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.05-7.01 (m, 1H), 6.71-6.67 (m, 1H),
6.51 (t, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 5.60 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 2H), 4.85 (s, 1H), 4.58 (brs, 2H),
3.79 (s, 3H), 3.48 (dd, *J* = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 2.05-1.57 (m, 6H), 1.45-1.26 (m, 1H).

EXAMPLE 29

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-4-*H*-chromene

[0144]

Method A

a) 3-Cyano-2-imino-4-phenyl-2*H*-chromene. To a mixture of 2-hydroxy-
benzophenone (2.0 g, 10 mmol) and malononitrile (661 mg, 10 mmol) in
25 ethanol (15 mL) was added piperidine (0.5 mL, 5.0 mmol). The mixture was
stirred under 0-5 °C for 2 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was
purified by chromatography on silica gel with ethyl acetate and hexane (1:2)
as eluant, yielding 1.2 g (8 %) of the title compound. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.74-
7.29 (m, 7H), 7.20-7.13 (m, 2H).

30 b) 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene. To a mixture of 3-cyano-2-
imino-4-phenyl-2*H*-chromene (120 mg, 0.49 mmol) in methanol (15 mL) was
added NaBH₄ (20 mg, 0.5 mmol) under 0-5 °C. The mixture was stirred at

room temperature overnight, then it was neutralized by aqueous 2N HCl. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel with ethyl acetate and hexane (1:2) as eluant, yielding 5 mg (29 %) of the title compound. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.35-7.18 (m, 6H), 7.06-6.96 (m, 3H), 4.75 (s, 1H), 4.61 (brs, 2H).

[0145]

Method B

To a solution of t-butylnitrite (0.027 g, 0.26 mmol) in anhydrous DMF was added 2,7-diamino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene (53 mg, 0.201 mmol) in one portion. The reaction was immediately immersed into a 65 °C oil bath. Gas evolution occurred slowly. After stirring at 65 °C for 1.5 h, the reaction was quenched with addition of water (5 mL), and extracted with EtOAc (3x10 mL). The EtOAc extracts were washed with brine (2 x 5 mL), dried over MgSO₄, and evaporated. The red residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel with EtOAc and hexane (1:2) as eluant to yield 6 mg (12 %) of the title compound as a light yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃Cl, 300 MHz): 7.35-7.17 (m, 6H), 7.06-6.96 (m, 3H), 4.75 (s, 1H), 4.61 (brs, 2H).

EXAMPLE 30

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene

[0146] , To a solution of 5-methylpyridine-3-carbaldehyde (120 mg, 0.99 mmol) and 3-methoxyphenol (128 mg, 1.03 mmol) in anhydrous ethanol (10 mL) were added molanonitrile (68 mg, 1.03 mmol) and piperidine (0.1 mL, 1.01 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 2.5 h, additional 3-methoxyphenol (128 mg, 1.03 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred for 24 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel with EtOAc and hexane (from 1:4 to 1:1) as eluant. One fraction (151 mg) was collected as a mixture of the product and its imine isomer (2-imino-7-methoxy-4-(5-methyl-pyridin-3-yl)-chroman-3-carbonitrile). A portion of this mixture (25 mg, 0.085 mmol) and several drops of piperidine were refluxed in anhydrous ethanol (5 mL) for 18 h. The

solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel with EtOAc and hexane (1:1) as eluant to yield 13 mg (52 %) of the product as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 8.33 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.29 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (t, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 0.6 Hz, 1H), 6.63 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 2.7 Hz, 1H), 6.56 (d, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 4.72 (brs, 2H), 4.69 (s, 1H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 2.30 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 3H).

EXAMPLE 31

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene

10

[0147] To a solution of 5-methyl-pyridine-3-carbaldehyde (60 mg, 0.5 mmol) and molanonitrile (33 mg, 0.5 mmol) in anhydrous ethanol (5 mL) was added piperidine (0.1 mL, 1.0 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 2.5 h, 3-ethylamino-phenol (133 mg, 0.97 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred for 18 h and then refluxed for 0.5 h. The solvent was evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel with EtOAc and hexane (1:1 and 2:1) as eluant to yield 59 mg (39 %) of the product as a light yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃ with drops of CD₃OD): 8.25 (dd, *J* = 2.1, 0.6 Hz, 1H), 8.23 (d = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (m, 1H), 6.65 (dd, *J* = 2.7, 0.6 Hz, 1H), 6.29 (dd, *J* = 8.1, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.20 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.86 (s, 2H), 4.61 (s, 1H), 3.10 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.28 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 3H), 1.23 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

20

EXAMPLE 32

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-7-ethylamino-4*H*-chromene

25

[0148] From 5-bromo-pyridine-3-carbaldehyde, molanonitrile and 3-ethylamino-phenol was obtained the title compound as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 8.54 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 8.42 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (t, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 0.6 Hz, 1H), 6.32 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.21 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.70 (brs, 2H), 4.65 (s, 1H), 3.13 (q, *J* = 14.3 Hz, 2H), 1.26 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

30

EXAMPLE 33

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-7-methoxy-4*H*-chromene

[0149] From 5-bromo-pyridine-3-carbaldehyde, molanonitrile and 3-methoxy-phenol was obtained the title compound as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 8.57 (m, 1H), 8.43 (m, 1H), 7.60 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.58 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.75 (brs, 2H), 4.72 (s, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H).

10

EXAMPLE 34

2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene

[0150] From 5-methyl-pyridine-3-carbaldehyde, molanonitrile and 3-amino-phenol was obtained the title compound as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃ and drops of CD₃OD): 8.21 (m, 1H), 8.18 (m, 1H), 7.28 (m, 1H), 6.63 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.35 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.30 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.58 (s, 1H), 2.27 (s, 3H).

20

EXAMPLE 35

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran

[0151] From 5-methyl-pyridine-3-carbaldehyde, molanonitrile and 4-hydroxy-indole was obtained 156 mg (52 %) of the title compound as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): 8.22 (m, 2H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.25 (d, *J* = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (dd, *J* = 8.7, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 6.64 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.61 (dd, *J* = 3.3, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 4.85 (s, 1H), 2.29 (s, 3H).

30

EXAMPLE 36

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran

[0152] To a solution of 5-bromo-pyridine-3-carbaldehyde (94 mg, 0.505 mmol) and molanonitrile (34 mg, 0.505 mmol) in anhydrous ethanol (2.5 mL)

was added 4-hydroxyindole (70 mg, 0.526 mmol) and piperidine (0.1 mL, 1.0 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 25 h, a light yellow solid (94 mg, 51 %) was collected by filtration, washed with ether (5 mL) and dried *in vacuo*. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃ and CD₃OD): 8.51 (d, *J* = 1.8, 1H), 8.44 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (t, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (d, *J* = 3.3 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (m, 2H), 4.87 (s, 1H).

EXAMPLE 37

2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene

10

[0153] The title compound was prepared from of 5-bromo-pyridine-3-carbaldehyde, 3-aminophenol and molanonitrile by a procedure similar to that described in Example 36 in 44 % yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃ and drops of CD₃OD): 8.47 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 8.33 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (t, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.36 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.30 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 4.61 (s, 1H).

15

EXAMPLE 38

5-Methoxypyridine-3-carboxaldehyde

20 [0154] a) 5-Bromo-3-methoxypyridine. To a stirred solution of 2,5-dibromopyridine (2.188 g, 9.2 mmol) in anhydrous MeOH (10 mL) was added NaOMe (10 mL of 25% NaOMe in MeOH, 42 mmol). The mixture was refluxed for 3 days and then poured into a stirred cold aqueous 5 % NaHCO₃ (75 mL). The mixture was extracted with ether (4 x 10 mL) and the extracts were washed with brine (3 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄, anhydrous) and evaporated. The crude was purified by chromatography on silica gel with hexane: EtOAc (4:1 ~ 2:1) as eluant, yielding 1.02 g of (61 %) the title compound. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): 8.17 (s, 1H), 8.12 (s, 1H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H).

25

30 [0155] b) 5-Methoxypyridine-3-carboxaldehyde. To a stirred solution of 5-bromo-3-methoxypyridine (0.815 g, 4.35 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at -78 °C was added *n*-BuLi (4.6 mmol). After 1 h, DMF (0.64 g, 8.20 mmol) was

added and stirred continuously for 30 min at -78°C . The cold mixture was poured into a stirred aqueous solution of 5 % NaHCO_3 (25 mL) and extracted with ether (3 x 15 mL). The extract was evaporated and the crude was purified by chromatography on silica gel with hexane: EtOAc (4:1 ~ 2:1) as eluant, yielding 155 mg (0.26 %) of the title compound. ^1H NMR (CD_3OD): 9.88 (s, 1H), 8.44 (s, 1H), 8.32 (s, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H).

EXAMPLE 39

2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-methoxy-3-pyridyl)-4H-chromene

10

[0156] To a mixture of 5-methoxypyridine-3-carboxaldehyde (69.2 mg, 0.5 mmol) and malononitrile (34 mg, 0.5 mmol) in ethanol (2.5 mL) was added piperidine (0.1 mL, 1 mmol) and 3-aminophenol (60 mg, 0.55 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 2 h under argon at room temperature. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel with hexane: EtOAc (4:1 ~ 1:1) as eluant, yielding 44 mg of (31 %) the title compound. ^1H NMR (CD_3OD): 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 6.51 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.18 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.09 (s, 1H), 5.15 (br, 1H), 4.49 (s, 1H), 3.66 (s, 3H).

20

EXAMPLE 40

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(5-methoxy-pyridin-3-yl)-4H-chromene

[0157] From 5-methoxy-pyridine-3-carboxaldehyde, malononitrile and 3-methoxyphenol was obtained the title compound. ^1H NMR (CD_3OD): 8.17 (s, 1H), 8.13 (s, 1H), 7.15 (s, 1H), 7.0 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 1H), 6.69 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 1H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 6.26 (s, 2H), 4.80 (s, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.80 (s, 3H).

25

EXAMPLE 41

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methoxy-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran

[0158] From 5-methoxy-pyridine-3-carboxaldehyde, malononitrile and
5 4-hydroxyindole was obtained the title compound. ¹H NMR (acetone-*d*₆):
10.44 (br, 1H), 8.17 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (d, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (t, *J* =
2.7 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (m, 2H), 6.76 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.56 (s, 1H), 6.29 (s, 1H),
4.92 (s, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H).

10

EXAMPLE 42

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran

[0159] To a mixture of 5-bromoveratraldehyde (245 mg, 1 mmol) and
malononitrile (66 mg, 1 mmol) in ethanol (4 mL) was added piperidine (0.05
15 mL, 0.5 mmol) and 7-hydroxyindole (133.2 mg, 1 mmol). The mixture was
stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was evaporated and the
residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel with EtOAc and hexane
(1:2) as eluant, yielding 56 mg (13 %) the title compound. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃):
8.39 (brs, 1H), 7.34-7.25 (m, 2H), 6.91 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.76 (d, *J* = 2.1
20 Hz, 1H), 6.67 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.56 (q, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 4.80 (s, 1H), 4.67
(brs, 2H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.83 (s, 3H).

EXAMPLE 43

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran

25

[0160] The title compound was prepared from 7-hydroxyindole and
3-methoxybenzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example
42 in 25 % yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 8.38 (brs, 1H), 7.31-7.19 (m, 3H), 6.84-
6.68 (m, 4H), 6.53 (q, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 4.83 (s, 1H), 4.62 (brs, 2H), 3.76 (s,
30 3H).

EXAMPLE 44

3-Cyano-2,7,8-triamino-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4H-chromene

[0161] To a mixture of m-anisaldehyde (544 mg, 4.0 mmol) and malononitrile
5 (264 mg, 4.0 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) was added piperidine (0.4 mL) and
2,3-diaminophenol (496 mg, 4.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room
temperature under argon for 2 h, then it was diluted with water (20 mL). The
precipitate was filtered to yield 1.08 g (88 %) of the title compound as a
brown solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.05 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.58-
10 6.66 (m, 3H), 6.30 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.08 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 4.41 (s, 1H),
3.60 (s, 3H).

EXAMPLE 45

3-Cyano-2,7,8-triamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4H-chromene

15
[0162] To a mixture of 5-bromoveratraldehyde (980 mg, 4.0 mmol) and
malononitrile (246 mg, 4.0 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) was added piperidine
(0.4 mL) and 2,3-diaminophenol (496 mg, 4.0 mmol). The mixture was
stirred at room temperature under argon for 2 h then diluted with water (20
20 mL). The precipitate was filtered to yield brown solid, yielding 1.367 g (85
%) of the title compound. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): 6.25 (s, 1H), 6.18 25 (s, 1H),
6.34 (d, *J* = 7.8, 1H), 6.10 (d, *J* = 7.8, 1H), 4.43 (s, 1H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 3.64 (s,
3H).

EXAMPLE 46

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4H-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran

25
[0163] To a solution of 4-hydroxyindole (500 mg, 3.76 mmol), 3-methoxy-
benzaldehyde (511 mg, 3.76 mmol) and malononitrile (250 mg, 3.76 mmol) in
30 ethanol (10 mL) was added piperidine (0.18 mL, 1.62 mmol). The solution
was stirred at room temperature overnight and the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by flash column chromatography (3:1

hexane:ethyl acetate) to yield 300 mg (25 %) of title compound as white solids. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 8.26 (brs, 1H), 7.26-7.18 (m, 2H), 7.09-7.06 (m, 1H), 6.84-6.74 (m, 4H), 6.65-6.63 (m, 1H), 4.80 (s, 1H), 4.65 (brs, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H).

5

EXAMPLE 47

2-Amino-6-chloro-3-cyano-7-methyl-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene

[0164] a) 7-Methyl-6-chloro-3-cyano-2-imino-4-phenyl-2*H*-chromene. To a
10 mixture of 4-methyl-5-chloro-2-hydroxybenzophenone (500 mg, 2 mmol) and
malononitrile (132 mg, 2 mmol) in ethanol (15 mL) was added piperidine (0.1
mL, 1.0 mmol). The mixture was refluxed for 2 h. The solvent was
evaporated and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica
gel with ethyl acetate and hexane (1:2) as eluant, yielding 100 mg (17 %) of
15 the title compound.

[0165] b) 2-Amino-6-chloro-3-cyano-7-methyl-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene. To a
mixture of 7-methyl-6-chloro-3-cyano-2-imino-4-phenyl-2*H*-chromene (100
mg, 0.34 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) was added NaBH₄ (26 mg, 0.68 mmol)
under 0-5 °C. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h, the solvent
20 was evaporated and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic
layer was washed with saturated NH₄Cl aqueous and brine, and dried over
Na₂SO₄. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified
by column chromatography on silica gel with ethyl acetate and hexane (1:2) as
eluant, yielding 3 mg (3 %) of the title compound. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.33-
25 7.17 (m, 5H), 6.94-6.90 (d, *J* = 11.4 Hz, 2H), 4.67 (s, 1H), 4.57 (brs, 2H), 2.32
(s, 3H).

EXAMPLE 48

2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4*H*-chromene

5 [0166] a) 3-Bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxybenzylidene: To a mixture of 3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxybenzaldehyde (2.31 g, 10 mmol) and malononitrile (660 mg, 10 mmol) in 20 mL of ethanol was added piperidine (0.5 mL, 0.5 mmol). The solution was stirred at room temperature overnight and precipitates were observed. The precipitates were collected by filtration
10 and dried to yield 2.14 g (77 %) of title compound as red solids.

[0167] b) 2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4*H*-chromene: To a mixture of 3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxybenzylidene (279 mg, 1 mmol) and 3-dimethylaminophenol (137 mg, 1 mmol) in 10 mL of ethanol was added piperidine (0.05 mL, 0.5 mmol) and
15 the solution was refluxed overnight. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by column chromatography (2:1 hexane:ethyl acetate) to yield 35 mg (8.4 %) of the title compound. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 6.88 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.78 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.67 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.44 (dd, *J* = 2.4, 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.28 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.81 (s, 1H), 4.55 (brs, 3H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 2.94 (s, 6H).
20

EXAMPLE 49

3-Cyano-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-2,7-diamino-4*H*-chromene

25 [0168] To a mixture of 3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxybenzylidene (279 mg, 1 mmol) and 3-aminophenol (109 mg, 1 mmol) in 10 mL of ethanol was added piperidine (0.05 mL, 0.5 mmol) and the solution was refluxed overnight. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by column
30 chromatography (2:1 hexane:ethyl acetate) to yield 36 mg (9.3 %) of the title compound. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆): 6.80-6.76 (m, 3H), 6.67 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.28 (dd, *J* = 2.1, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.19 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.24 (brs, 2H), 4.47 (s, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H).

EXAMPLE 50

2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-
indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran

5

[0169] The title compound was prepared from 4-hydroxyindole and 3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxybenzylidene by a procedure similar to that described in Example 49 in 2.7 % yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 8.27 (brs, 1H), 7.31-7.27 (m, 1H), 7.12-7.10 (m, 1H), 6.91 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.75-6.70 (m, 2H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 5.82 (s, 1H), 4.76 (s, 1H), 4.68 (brs, 2H), 3.86 (s, 3H).

10

EXAMPLE 51

2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-
indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran

15

[0170] The title compound was prepared from 7-hydroxyindole and 3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxybenzylidene by a procedure similar to that described in Example 49 in 5.3 % yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 8.39 (brs, 1H), 7.31 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.26-7.25 (m, 1H), 6.90 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.71-6.65 (m, 2H), 6.56-6.54 (m, 1H), 5.84 (s, 1H), 4.78 (s, 1H), 4.66 (brs, 2H), 3.87 (s, 3H).

20

EXAMPLE 52

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran

25 [0171] The title compound was prepared from 7-hydroxyindole and 3,5-dimethoxybenzylidene by a procedure similar to that described in Example 46 in 23 % yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 8.39 (brs, 1H), 7.30 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.23-7.21 (m, 1H), 6.71 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.54-6.52 (m, 1H), 6.38 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 2H), 6.34-6.32 (m, 1H), 4.78 (s, 1H), 4.63 (brs, 2H), 3.75 (s, 6H).

30

EXAMPLE 53

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-cyano-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran

[0172] The title compound was prepared from 7-hydroxyindole and 3-cyano-
5 benzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example 46 in 35 %
yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 8.43 (brs, 1H), 7.55-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.47-7.40 (m,
2H), 7.33 (dd, *J* = 0.9, 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.28-7.25 (m, 1H), 6.61-6.55 (m, 2H),
4.92 (s, 1H), 4.73 (brs, 2H).

EXAMPLE 54

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran

[0173] The title compound was prepared from 7-hydroxyindole and
3-trifluoromethyl- benzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in
15 Example 46 in 26 % yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 8.41 (brs, 1H), 7.51-7.42 (m,
4H), 7.31 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.27-7.25 (m, 1H), 6.62 (dd, *J* = 0.6, 8.4 Hz,
1H), 6.56-6.54 (m, 1H), 4.95 (s, 1H), 4.71 (brs, 2H).

EXAMPLE 55

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran

[0174] The title compound was prepared from 7-hydroxyindole and 5-methyl-
pyridine-3-carbaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example
46 in 45 % yield. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆): 11.24 (brs, 1H), 8.30 (dd, *J* = 2.1,
25 13.5 Hz, 2H), 7.36-7.35 (m, 2H), 7.23 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.79 (brs, 2H), 6.57
(d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.45-6.43 (m, 1H), 4.89 (s, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H).

EXAMPLE 56

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran

[0175] The title compound was prepared from 4-hydroxyindole and
benzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example 46 in 42 %

yield. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): 11.30 (brs, 1H), 7.37-7.08 (m, 7H), 6.90 (brs, 2H), 6.67 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.46 (s, 1H), 4.77 (s, 1H).

EXAMPLE 57

5 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-cyano-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran

[0176] To a clear solution of 5-formyl-nicotinonitrile (0.0063 g, 0.048 mmol), ethanol (0.24 mL) and malononitrile (0.0031 g, 0.0048 mmol) was added 4-hydroxyindole (0.0064 g, 0.048 mmol) and piperidine (2.4 μL, 0.024 mmol).
10 The resultant dark green solution was stirred at room temperature for 6 h, concentrated to a gray solid and extracted with EtOAc (30 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (5 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered through sintered glass and concentrated to yield 0.012 g (80%) of a green solid. Purification by column chromatography (elution with EtOAc:hexanes, 1:2)
15 yielded 0.006 g (40%) of the above compound as a white solid. ¹H-NMR (Acetone-d₆): 10.54 (s, 1H), 8.83 (t, *J* = 2.20, 1.65 Hz, 2H), 8.09 (t, *J* = 2.20, 1.92 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (t, *J* = 2.75 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (dd, *J* = 8.24, 0.82 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (dd, *J* = 8.24 Hz, 1H), 6.58 (m, *J* = 2.20, 1.92, 0.82 Hz, 1H), 6.42 (s, 2H), 5.09 (s, 1H).

20

EXAMPLE 58

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(6-methyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran

[0177] The title compound was prepared from 6-methyl-pyrazine-2-carbaldehyde, malononitrile and 4-hydroxyindole by a procedure similar to
25 Example 57 in 22 % yield. ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆): 11.30 (brs, 1H), 8.44 (dd, *J* = 15.6, 1.10 Hz, 2H), 7.36 (dd, *J* = 3.03, 0.83 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (d, *J* = 8.51 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (s, 2H), 6.69 (d, *J* = 8.24 Hz, 1H), 6.45 (m, *J* = 3.03, 1.10, 0.83 Hz, 1H), 4.97 (s, 1H), 2.44 (s, 3H).

30

EXAMPLE 59

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(quinoxalin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran

[0178] The title compound was prepared from quinoxaline-2-carbaldehyde,
5 malononitrile and 4-hydroxyindole by a procedure similar to Example 57 in 79
% yield. ¹H-NMR (Acetone-*d*₆): 10.54 (brs, 1H), 8.86 (s, 1H), 8.07 (m, 2H),
7.86 (m, 3H), 7.39 (t, *J* = 2.74, 5.49 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (dd, *J* = 8.51, 0.82 Hz, 1H),
6.81 (dd, *J* = 8.51 Hz, 1H), 6.61 (m, 1H), 6.51 (s, 2H), 5.25 (s, 1H).

10

EXAMPLE 60

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-cyano-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran

[0179] The title compound was prepared from 5-formyl-nicotinonitrile,
malononitrile and 7-hydroxyindole by a procedure similar to Example 57 in 59
15 % yield. ¹H-NMR (Acetone-*d*₆): 10.54 (brs, 1H), 8.84 (m, *J* = 2.20, 1.90 Hz,
2H), 8.12 (t, *J* = 2.20, 1.90 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (m, *J* = 3.03 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (dd, *J* =
8.00 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (dd, *J* = 8.20 Hz, 1H), 6.51 (m, *J* = 3.03 Hz, 1H), 6.22 (s,
2H), 5.13 (s, 1H).

20

EXAMPLE 61

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(6-methyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran

[0180] The title compound was prepared from 6-methyl-pyrazine-2-
carbaldehyde, malononitrile and 7-hydroxyindole by a procedure similar to
25 Example 57 in 82 % yield. ¹H-NMR (DMSO-*d*₆): 10.43 (brs, 1H), 8.50 (d, *J* =
1.37 Hz, 1H), 8.38 (d, *J* = 0.82 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (m, *J* = 2.47, 2.20, 1.10, 0.83 Hz,
1H), 7.27 (d, *J* = 8.24 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (dd, *J* = 8.24, 0.55 Hz, 1H), 6.47 (m, *J* =
2.20, 0.55 Hz, 1H), 6.11 (brs, 2H), 5.05 (s, 1H), 2.47 (s, 3H).

EXAMPLE 62

2-Amino-7-bromo-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-chromene

[0181] a) 7-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-3-cyano-2-imino-2*H*-chromene: To a suspension of 4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-3-cyano-2,7-diamino-4*H*-chromene (1.002 g, 2.49 mmol) and molecular sieves (4 Å) (1.0 g) in anhydrous CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL) was added 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-1,4-benzoquinone (DDQ, 0.601 g, 2.64 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (500 mL), washed with saturated NaHCO₃ (250 mL), brine (50 mL), dried over MgSO₄, and evaporated to yield 0.978 g (98 %) of the product as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆): 8.36 (brs, 1H), 7.28 (dd, *J* = 2.4, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.79 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.63 (brs, 2H), 6.41 (dd, *J* = 1.8, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.33 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.83 (d, *J* = 0.3 Hz, 3H).

[0182] b) 7-Bromo-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-3-cyano-2-imino-2*H*-chromene: To a suspension of *t*-butyl-nitrite (34 mg, 0.33 mmol), CuBr₂ (68 mg, 0.30 mmol) in anhydrous acetonitrile (1.5 mL) at 0 °C was added 7-amino-3-cyano-2-imino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-2*H*-chromene (100 mg, 0.25 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 4 h, then was diluted with EtOAc (50 mL), washed with saturated NaHCO₃ (25 mL), brine (10 mL), dried over MgSO₄, and evaporated to yield a yellow solid. The crude was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, EtOAc:hexanes, 1:2 to 1:1) to yield 50 mg (43 %) of the title compound as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.82 (brs, 1H), 7.38 (m, 1H), 7.30 (dd, *J* = 2.1, 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (m, 1H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 3.92 (s, 3H).

[0183] c) 2-Amino-7-bromo-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-chromene: To a solution of 7-bromo-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-3-cyano-2-imino-2*H*-chromene (50 mg, 0.108 mmol) in anhydrous THF (5 mL) was added NaBH₄ (8 mg, 0.216 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 h, and the solvent was evaporated. The residue was

taken up by water (10 mL), and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 25 mL). The EtOAc extracts were washed with brine (10 mL), dried over MgSO₄, evaporated to yield a white solid. The crude was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, EtOAc:hexanes, 1:2) to yield 34 mg (68 %) an off-white solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 7.21-7.18 (m, 2H), 6.88-6.84 (m, 2H), 6.69 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 4.67 (brs, 2H), 4.62 (s, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.83 (s, 3H).

EXAMPLE 63

2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-7-chloro-3-cyano-4*H*-chromene

[0184] a) 4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-7-chloro-3-cyano-2-imino-2*H*-chromene: The title compound was prepared from 7-amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-3-cyano-2-imino-2*H*-chromene (82 mg, 0.205 mmol), *t*-butyl-nitrite (0.8 mL, 6 mmol) and CuCl₂ (104 mg, 0.774 mmol) by a procedure similar to Example 62b and isolated as a yellow solid (16 mg). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.22-7.16 (m, 4H), 6.94 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 3.92 (s, 3H).

[0185] b) 2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-7-chloro-3-cyano-4*H*-chromene: The title compound was prepared from 4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-7-chloro-3-cyano-2-imino-2*H*-chromene by a procedure similar to Example 62c in 66 % yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.07-7.04 (m, 2H), 6.92 (dd, *J* = 0.9, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.69 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 4.70 (brs, 2H), 4.63 (s, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.84 (s, 3H).

EXAMPLE 64

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene

[0186] To a mixture of 2,7,8-triamino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene (0.16 mg, 0.4 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (76.7 mg, 0.4 mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (48.9 mg, 0.4 mmol) in DMF (6 mL) was added formic acid

(18.5 mg, 0.4 mmol) at room temperature under argon, and the mixture was stirred overnight. The mixture was stirred at 110 °C under argon for 24 h. The solvent was evaporated under high vacuum. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel with hexane:EtOAc (8:2 ~ 5:5) as eluant, yielding 61.5 mg (36 %) of the title compound. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): 8.03 (s, 1H), 7.34 (d, *J* = 9.9, 1H), 6.93 (m, 1H), 6.84 (d, *J* = 9.9 Hz, 1H), 6.75 (s, 1H).

EXAMPLE 65

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-8-methyl-4*H*-imidazo[4,5-*h*]-chromene

[0187] To a mixture of 2,7,8-triamino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene (160 mg, 0.4 mmol) in 3 mL THF was added acetic chloride (37.7 mg, 0.48 mmol) dropwise at 0 °C under argon, and the mixture was stirred for 1 h. The temperature was increased to 50 °C and the mixture was stirred for 5 h. The solvent was evaporated under high vacuum. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel with hexane: EtOAc (2:1) as eluant, yielding 109 mg (62 %) of the title compound. ¹H NMR (Acetone-*d*₆): 8.75 (s, 1H), 7.03 (s, 1H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 6.94 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.38 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 4.71 (s, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 2.10 (s, 3H).

EXAMPLE 66A

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-pyrrolidine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene

[0188] a) 1-(3-Methoxy-phenyl)-pyrrolidine. Bromoanisole (63 μL), pyrrolidine (50 μL), sodium *t*-butoxyde (67 mg), tris(dibenzylidene-acetone)dipalladium (1.1 mg) and R(+)-BINAP (2.33 mg) were mixed in toluene (2.5 mL) one by one at -78 °C under nitrogen. Reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature then heated to 80 °C overnight. The reaction was cooled, diluted with ether, filtered and evaporated. The compound was purified using bond elute silica gel column using 0 to 2 %

ethyl acetate / hexane as eluant to yield 70 mg (79 %) of the desired compound. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.14 (t, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.26-6.20 (m, 2H), 6.12 (brs, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.30-3.27 (m, 4H), 2.01-1.97 (m, 4H).

[0189] b) 3-Pyrrolidin-1-yl-phenol. 1-(3-methoxyphenyl)-pyrrolidine (70 mg)
5 was treated with acetic acid (1.2 mL) and hydriodic acid 47 % solution in water (1.2 mL) and heated to 120 °C for 3 h. The reaction mixture was allowed to cooled to room temperature and stand overnight. The next day the reaction mixture was stirred at 120 °C for 4 h, then cooled and poured slowly
10 into sodium bicarbonate saturated solution. The reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried and concentrated to yield 3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-phenol (60 mg). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.01 (t, *J* = 8.13 Hz, 1H), 6.18-6.09 (m, 3H), 4.70 (brs, 1H), 3.24-3.20 (m, 4H), 1.98-1.90 (m, 4H).

[0190] c) 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-pyrrolidine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-
15 4*H*-chromene. The titled compound was synthesized from 3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-phenol using a procedure similar to that described in Example 2A. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆): 6.93 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (brs, 2H), 6.83-6.80 (m, 2H), 6.28 (dd, *J* = 2.4, 8.6 Hz, 1H), 6.04 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.56 (s, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 3.16 (m, 4H), 1.92-1.89 (m, 4H).

20 [0191] The following two compounds were synthesized using a similar procedure as described in Example 66A.

EXAMPLE 66B

25 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-piperazine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene

[0192] ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): 6.89-6.83 (m, 3H), 6.71 (dd, *J* = 2.5, 8.6 Hz, 1H),
6.60 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (s, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.34 (s, 2H),
3.15-3.13 (m, 4H), 2.97-2.95 (m, 4H).

30

EXAMPLE 66C

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-*N*-morpholine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene

- 5 [0193] ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): 6.95 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.93-6.90 (m, 3H), 6.83 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.69 (dd, *J* = 2.4, 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.45 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.64 (s, 1H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.69-3.67 (m, 7H), 3.07-3.05 (m, 4H).

EXAMPLE 67

10 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-pyrrole-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene

- [0194] 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene (10 mg) was dissolved in 0.5 mL of toluene and treated with acetic acid (0.3 mL) followed by 2,5-dimethoxytetrahydrofuran (5 μL). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 15 min, then cooled and neutralised with sodium bicarbonate saturated solution. The reaction mixture was extracted with dichloromethane, washed with brine, dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by bond elute silica gel chromatography using 10 % to 30 % ethyl acetate / hexane to yield 5.5 mg of the desired compound. ¹H NMR (DMSO-
15 d₆): 7.37 (t, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (dd, *J* = 2.4, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (brs, 2H), 7.01 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.24 (t, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 4.78 (s, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.69 (s, 3H).
20

25 EXAMPLE 68A

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4-methylchromene

- [0195] a) 2-Imino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-chromene: 4Å Molecular sieves (20 mg) was added to 2-amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene (20 mg, 0.05 mmol) in dichloromethane (1 mL). The solution was stirred for 15 min. Then 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-1,4-benzoquinone (10 mg, 0.05 mmol, 1 eq.) was added
30

and stirred continuously at room temperature for 1 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (20 mL) and washed with sodium bicarbonate saturated solution (20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to yield 17 mg (79 %) of the desired compound. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.28 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (d, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 6.56 (dd, *J* = 2.5, 9.1 Hz, 1H), 6.40 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.03 (s, 6H).

[0196] b) 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4-methylchromene: Copper bromide dimethyl sulfide (71 mg, 0.35 mmol, 5 eq.) was suspended in dry tetrahydro-furan (1mL) and cooled to -78 °C. Methyl lithium 0.7 M in ether (1 mL, 0.7 mmol, 10 eq.) was added to the mixture at the same temperature and was stirred for 1 h. The imino chromene (30 mg, 0.07 mmol) was dissolved into a minimal amount of tetrahydrofuran and added to the reaction mixture. The orange solution was stirred 30 min at -78 °C, then quenched with ammonium chloride saturated solution (10 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (10 mL), washed with brine (10 mL), dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was purified over a silica gel using 30 % ethyl acetate / hexane. ¹H NMR (acetone-d₆): 6.92-6.84 (m, 3H), 6.50 (dd, *J* = 2.6, 8.9 Hz, 1H), 6.26 (d, *J* = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 5.90 (brs, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 2.91 (s, 6H), 2.05 (s, 3H).

[0197] The following compound was prepared using a similar procedure as described in Example 68A.

EXAMPLE 68B

25 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-4-methylchromene

[0198] ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.31-6.97 (m, 9H), 4.54 (brs, 2H), 1.95 (s, 3H).

EXAMPLE 69

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4-phosphoric acid-dipiperidine salt-5-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran

5 [0199] a) Phosphoric acid 2-bromo-4-formyl-6-methoxy-phenyl ester bis-(2-cyanoethyl)ester: Anhydrous dichloromethane (2 mL) was cooled to 0 °C. To this was added pyridine (0.64 mL, 7.92 mmol) and stirred for 5 min. Phosphorous oxychloride (0.246 mL, 2.64 mmol) was added slowly with stirring to the solution and left to stir for 15 min. 5-Bromovanillin (412 mg, 1.78 mmol) in anhydrous dichloromethane (4 mL) was then added to the reaction mixture and stirred for 1.75 h at room temperature whereupon TLC showed complete disappearance of starting material. Pyridine (0.64 mL, 7.92 mmol) was then added along with 3-hydroxypropionitrile (0.54 mL, 7.92 mmol) and the stirring was pursue overnight. The mixture was diluted with dichloromethane and washed 4 times with water. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, evaporated and the residue was purified by chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate to yield phosphoric acid 2-bromo-4-formyl-6-methoxy-phenyl ester bis-(2-cyanoethyl) ester (465 mg, 63%) as a colorless oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 9.88 (s, 1H), 7.69 (dd, *J* = 1.0, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 4.48-4.54 (m, 4H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 2.84-2.87 (m, 4H).

10
15
20
[0200] b) 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4-phosphoric acid cyanoethyl ester-monopiperidine salt-5-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran: To 4-hydroxy-indole (148 mg, 1.11 mmol), malononitrile (74 mg, 1.11 mmol), and phosphoric acid 2-bromo-4-formyl-6-methoxy-phenyl ester bis-(2-cyanoethyl) ester (465 mg, 1.11 mmol) in dry ethanol was added piperidine (0.22 mL, 2.22 mmol). The reaction was stirred overnight at room temperature. The solvent was evaporated to yield a yellow foam which was purified by flash chromatography. The column was eluted with 20 % ethyl acetate / hexanes to 5% methanol / dichloromethane to remove impurities. Eluting with 15 %-20 % methanol / dichloromethane gave the monocyanoethyl phosphate ester piperidine salt (557 mg, 84 %) (containing 20% of the bis cyanoethyl phosphate ester by ¹H NMR). ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): 7.23 (d, *J* = 3.1 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (dd, *J* = 5.5, 7.3 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz,

1H), 6.71 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.58 (dd, $J = 3.1, 7.3$ Hz, 1H), 4.73 (s, 1H), 4.24 (m, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.06 (m, 4H, (piperidine salt)), 2.82 (m, 2H), 1.6-1.8 (m, 6H, (piperidine salt)).

[0201] c) 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4-phosphoric acid-di piperidine salt-
5 5-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran: To the monocyanoethyl phosphate ester piperidine salt (27 mg, 0.04 mmol) in dry ethanol (0.5 mL) was added piperidine (0.012 mL, 0.12 mmol). The reaction was heated for 7 h at 65 °C after which TLC showed complete disappearance of starting material. The solvent was evaporated to yield a brown residue. Upon adding methanol (2
10 mL) a solid precipitated from solution which was filtered and dried, proving to be the desired compound as the bis-piperidine salt (15.4 mg, 80 %). ¹H NMR (D₂O): 7.20 (d, $J = 3.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.03 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1H), 6.84 (d, $J = 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.60 (m, 2H), 6.47 (d, $J = 3.1$ Hz, 1H), 4.45 (s, 1H), 3.57 (s, 3H), 2.94 (m, 8H, (piperidine salt)), 1.4-1.6 (m, 12H, (piperidine salt)).

15

EXAMPLE 70

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-thiochromene

[0202] a) 2-Hydroxy-4-methoxyphenyl-(3'-methoxyphenyl)-methanone: To a
20 solution of 3-methoxyphenol (500 µL, 4.55 mmol) in 5 mL of toluene anhydrous was added *m*-anisoyl chloride (640 µL, 4.55 mmol) at 0 °C followed by boron trichloride (4.55 mL of a 1.0 M solution in xylene, 4.55 mmol). The resultant mixture was warmed and stirred at 85 °C for 24 h. It was then diluted with 40 mL of ether, washed twice with 25 ml portion of
25 saturated aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate, dried with sodium sulfate, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography using 20 % ethyl acetate / hexanes as eluant to yield 883 mg of the title compound as a colorless oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.53 (d, $J = 8.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.39 (dd, $J = 7.5, 0.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.18-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.15-7.16 (m, 1H), 7.10 (ddd, $J = 8.3, 2.6, 1.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.52 (d, $J = 2.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.41 (dd, $J = 9.0, 2.6$ Hz, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.86 (s, 3H).
30

[0203] b) Dimethylthiocarbamic acid *O*-[5-methoxy-2-(3'-methoxybenzoyl)-phenyl] ester: A mixture of (2-hydroxy-4-methoxy-phenyl)-(3'-methoxy-

phenyl)-methanone (872 mg, 3.38 mmol), dimethylthiocarbamoyl chloride (835 mg, 6.76 mmol) and 1,4-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane (758 mg, 6.76 mmol) in 10 mL of DMF anhydrous was stirred overnight at room temperature. A portion of 100 mL of ether was added and the resultant mixture was washed twice with a saturated solution of aqueous sodium bicarbonate, dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated. Purification by flash chromatography using 15% to 20% ethyl acetate / hexanes yielded 975 mg (83%) of dimethylthiocarbamic acid *O*-[5-methoxy-2-(3'-methoxybenzoyl)-phenyl] ester as a pale yellow oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.51 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.33-7.35 (m, 2H), 7.08-7.11 (m, 1H), 6.83 (dd, *J* = 8.6 and 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.41 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.32 (s, 3H), 3.16 (s, 3H).

[0204] c) Dimethyl-thiocarbamic acid *S*-[5-methoxy-2-(3'-methoxybenzoyl)-phenyl]ester: Dimethylthiocarbamic acid *O*-[5-methoxy-2-(3'-methoxybenzoyl)-phenyl] ester (879 mg, 2.54 mmol) was stirred in 8 mL of *N,N*-dimethylaniline at 215 °C for 3 h. After cooling at room temperature, a portion of 100 mL of ether was added. The resultant mixture was washed twice with a 10% solution of hydrochloric acid, once with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate, dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated. The crude compound was purified by flash chromatography using 20% ethyl acetate / hexanes to yield 502 mg (57%) of dimethyl-thiocarbamic acid *S*-[5-methoxy-2-(3'-methoxybenzoyl)-phenyl] ester as a pale yellow oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.40 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.30-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.19 (d, *J* = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 7.07-7.10 (m, 1H), 6.95-6.97 (m, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 2.89 (s, 6H).

[0205] d) 2-Mercapto-4-methoxy-phenyl)-(3'-methoxy-phenyl)-methanone: A mixture of dimethylthiocarbamic acid *S*-[5-methoxy-2-(3'-methoxybenzoyl)-phenyl] ester (164 mg, 0.475 mmol) and potassium hydroxyde (200 mg, 3.56 mmol) was stirred in 2 mL of dry methanol at 70 °C for 1.5 h. After cooling at room temperature, the solvent was removed. The crude compound obtained was purified by chromatography using 20% ethyl acetate / hexanes to yield 35 mg (27%) of (2-mercapto-4-methoxyphenyl)-(3'-methoxyphenyl)-methanone as a pale yellow oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.50 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.33-7.37 (m, 1H), 7.22-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.10 (ddd, *J* = 8.2, 2.6 and 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (d, *J*

= 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.65 (dd, $J = 8.8$ and 2.5 Hz, 1H), 4.76 (s, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.84 (s, 3H).

[0206] e) 2-Imino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3'-phenyl)-2*H*-thiochromene: To a mixture of (2-mercapto-4-methoxyphenyl)-(3'-methoxyphenyl)-methanone (35 mg, 0.13 mmol) and malononitrile (8.5 mg, 0.13 mmol) in 200 μ L of dry ethanol was added piperidine (7.0 μ L, 0.06 mmol) at 0 °C. The resultant mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2.5 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by flash chromatography (25% ethyl acetate / hexanes) to yield 31 mg (75%) of 2-imino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3'-methoxy-phenyl)-2*H*-thiochromene as an orange waxy oil. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): 9.31 (brs, 1H), 7.42-7.46 (m, 1H), 7.03-7.11 (m, 2H), 6.91 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.85-6.86 (m, 1H), 6.80 (brs, 1H), 6.68 (dd, $J = 9.1$ and 2.6 Hz, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.84 (s, 3H).

[0207] f) 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-1,4-dihydroquinoline: A solution of 2-imino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3'-methoxy-phenyl)-2*H*-thiochromene (25 mg, 0.077 mmol) in 2.3 mL of dry methanol was treated with sodium borohydride (5.0 mg, 0.13 mmol) at 0 °C. The resultant mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. It was then neutralized with 3 drops of a 1 N solution of hydrochloric acid, dissolved in 20 mL of ether, washed twice with 10 mL of aqueous saturated bicarbonate and dried with sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by flash chromatography using 25 % ethyl acetate / hexanes to yield 15.9 mg (63%) of 2-amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-thiochromene as a pale yellow solid. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): 7.14-7.21 (m, 2H), 6.79-6.82 (m, 3H), 6.72-6.76 (m, 2H), 4.82 (s, 1H), 4.66 (brs, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.75 (s, 3H).

EXAMPLE 71

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-1,4-dihydroquinoline

[0208] Sodium cyanoborohydride (10 mg) was added to 2-amino-4-phenyl-quinoline-3-carbonitrile (5 mg) in solution in acetic acid (0.25 mL). After stirring 85 min at room temperature, there was no more change in TLC, so

sodium cyanoborohydride (15 mg) was further added. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir for another 20 min, then was neutralized with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with saturated sodium chloride solution and dried. The crude obtained after removing the solvent was passed through a bond-elute (4:1 to 7:3 hexane-ethyl acetate) yielding 2 mg of 2-amino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-1,4-dihydroquinoline. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): 7.22-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.12-7.19 (m, 3H), 7.07 (dt, *J* = 7.8, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (finely split doublet, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (dt, *J* = 7.6, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (dd, *J* = 8.1, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 4.76 (s, 1H).

EXAMPLE 72

2-Amino-3-ethoxycarboxyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran

To a solution of hydroxyindole (528 mg, 3.97 mmol, 1 eq.), bromoveratraldehyde (973 mg, 3.97 mmol, 1 eq.) and ethyl cyanoacetate (449 mg, 3.97 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry ethanol (20 mL), was added piperidine (0.78 μL, 7.94 mmol, 2eq.). Reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Solvent was evaporated and the crude compound was purified by flash chromatography using 20-50 % ethyl acetate / hexane to yield a foamy solid. (354 mg, 19%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆): 7.64 (brs, 2H), 7.33 (m, 1H), 7.08 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 6.94 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.76 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.46 (m, 1H), 4.90 (s, 1H), 4.02-3.92 (m, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 1.16-1.13 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

EXAMPLE 73

2-Amino-3-methoxycarboxyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran

To a solution of hydroxyindole (138 mg, 1.04 mmol, 1 eq.), bromoveratraldehyde (254 mg, 1.04 mmol, 1 eq.) and methyl cyanoacetate (103 mg, 1.04 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry ethanol, was added piperidine (0.20 μL, 2.08 mmol, 2 eq.). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature

overnight. The solvent was evaporated and the crude compound was purified by flash chromatography using 30% ethyl acetate / hexane to yield a pink solid (69 mg, 14%). ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): 7.21 (m, 1H), 7.08 (dd, *J* = 0.9, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.84-6.80 (m, 2H), 6.60-6.59 (dd, *J* = 0.9, 3.1 Hz, 1H), 4.92 (s, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.63 (s, 3H).

EXAMPLE 74

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-8-hydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene

[0211] a) 2,3-Dihydroxyaniline: 2,3-dimethoxyaniline (500 mg, 3.26 mmol) was dissolved in acetic acid (10 mL). Hydriodic acid 47 % solution in water (10 mL) was added and the reaction stirred under reflux 8 h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and stirred for 3 days. Solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the yellow solid dissolved in water and neutralized with sodium bicarbonate saturated aqueous solution. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (4 x 20 mL). The organic layers were combined, washed with a 10 % solution of sodium thiosulfate (30 mL), water (30 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The crude product was purified by Biotage (cartridge 40S, SiO₂) using 1, 2 and 4 % methanol in dichloromethane to yield 188 mg (46%) of 2,3-dihydroxyaniline as a beige solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): 6.47 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.28 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.24 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 1.6 Hz, 1H).

[0212] b) 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-8-hydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene: 2,3-dihydroxyaniline (80 mg, 0.64 mmol), 5-bromoveratraldehyde (157 mg, 0.64 mmol) and malononitrile (42 mg, 0.64 mmol) were dissolved in ethanol (4 mL). Piperidine (127 μL, 1.28 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and the desired product isolated by Biotage flash chromatography (cartridge 12M) eluting with 2 and 5 % methanol in dichloromethane to yield 97 mg (36%) of the desired 2-amino-3-cyano-7-amino-8-hydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene as a brown

foamy solid. ^1H NMR (CD_3OD): 6.86 (s, 1H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 6.47 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.29 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.56 (s, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.75 (s, 3H).

EXAMPLE 75

5 2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-9-methyl-4H-imidazo[4,5-*b*]chromene

[0213] a) 4-Hydroxy-3H-benzimidazole: A mixture of 2,3-diaminophenol (1.242 g, 10 mmol), triethyl orthoformate (1.483 g, 10 mmol) and
10 *p*-toluenesulfonic acid (95 mg, 0.5 mmol) was heated at 120 °C. After 1 h, TLC showed consumption of the starting material and approximately 1 mL of ethyl alcohol was collected using Dean-Stock distillation head. The reaction mixture was then evaporated and dried further *in vacuo* to yield a mixture of 4-hydroxy-3H-benzimidazole and 4-hydroxy-1H-benzimidazole as a dark
15 solid. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): 9.15 (brs, 1H), 8.28 (s, 1H), 7.11 (d, $J = 2.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 6.72 (d, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 1H) and 6.71 (d, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 1H).

[0214] b) 2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-9-methyl-4H-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene: To a stirred solution of 5-bromoveratraldehyde (247 mg, 1.01 mmol) and 4-hydroxy-3H-benzimidazole and 4-hydroxy-1H-benzimidazole (139 mg, 1.03 mmol) from above in absolute ethanol (10 mL) was added malononitrile (68 mg, 1.03 mmol) and piperidine (0.1 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the resultant residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, EtOAc:hexanes, 3:1 plus 5 % MeOH and
20 1 % Et_3N) to yield 169 mg (38 %) mixture of 2-amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-9H-4H-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene and 2-amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-7H-4H-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene as an off-white solid. ^1H NMR (acetone- d_6): 8.23 (s, 1H), 7.31 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.05 (d, $J = 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.02 (d, $J = 2.1$ Hz, 1H), 6.94 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.40 (brs, 2H), 4.88 (s, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.76 (s, 3H).
30

[0215] The above mixture (52 mg, 0.12 mmol), iodomethane (10 μL , 0.16 mmol) and cesium carbonate (24 mg, 0.074 mmol) was stirred in acetone (2

mL) at room temperature for 42 h. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was dissolved in EtOAc (50 mL). Water (0.5 mL) was added to dissolve insoluble inorganic salt. The mixture was then dried over MgSO_4 and evaporated to yield 48 mg of a light brown solid. The solid was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, EtOAc:hexanes, 3:1 plus 5 % MeOH and 1 % Et_3N) to yield 2-amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-9-methyl-4*H*-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene as an off-white solid. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.48 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.89 (d, $J = 2.1$ Hz, 1H), 6.83 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.77 (d, $J = 2.1$ Hz, 1H), 4.81 (s, 1H), 4.66 (brs, 2H), 4.12 (s, 3H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.84 (s, 3H).

[0216] A second fraction was obtained as 2-amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-7-methyl-4*H*-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.11 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.92 (d, $J = 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.90 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 1H), 6.72 (d, $J = 2.1$ Hz, 1H), 4.84 (brs, 2H), 4.80 (s, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.81 (s, 1H).

EXAMPLE 76

3-Cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-2-methylamino-9-methyl-4*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*h*]chromene

[0217] To a solution of 2-amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*h*]chromene (200 mg, 0.47 mmol) and methyl iodide (0.12 mL, 1.88 mmol) in acetone (5 mL) was added cesium carbonate (306.3 mg, 0.94 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solid was removed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* and the crude material was purified by column chromatography (1:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to yield 50 mg (24 %) of the title compound as a white solid. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): 8.43 (brs, 1H), 7.59-7.48 (m, 2H), 7.31 (d, $J = 2.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.26-7.22 (m, 2H), 6.58-6.56 (m, 1H), 4.91 (s, 1H), 3.88-3.85 (m, 9H), 1.81 (s, 3H).

EXAMPLE 77

2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-9-methyl-4H-pyrrolo[3,2-*h*]chromene

- 5 [0218] a) 1-Methyl-indol-7-ol: A mixture of 7-benzyloxyindole (300 mg, 1.34 mmol), dimethyl oxalate (317 mg, 2.68 mmol) and potassium tert-butoxide (302 mg, 2.68 mmol) in 5 mL DMF was stirred at 110°C overnight. The solution was poured into NaHCO₃ saturated solution (20 mL) and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine and dried over Na₂SO₄. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* to yield 200 mg of 7-benzyloxy-1-methylindole, which was hydrogenated by 5% Pd/C in 20 mL methanol under H₂ (50 psi) to yield 90 mg (45.5 %) of the title compound. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.19-7.16 (m, 1H), 6.94 (d, *J* = 3 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.48-6.46 (m, 1H), 6.40 (d, *J* = 3 Hz, 1H), 5.05 (s, 1H), 4.07 (s, 3H).
- 15 [0219] b) 2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-9-methyl-4H-pyrrolo[3,2-*h*]chromene: The title compound was prepared from 1-methyl-indol-7-ol (90 mg, 0.61 mmol), 5-bromoveratraldehyde (150 mg, 0.61 mmol), malononitrile (41 mg, 0.61 mmol) and piperidine (0.05 mL, 0.31 mmol) to yield 140 mg (52 %) of a white solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 7.27 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, *J* = 3.3 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.61 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.42 (d, *J* = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 4.79 (s, 1H), 4.62 (brs, 2H), 4.09 (s, 3H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.83 (s, 3H).
- 20

EXAMPLE 78

25 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4H-pyrazino[2,3-*h*]chromene

- [0220] To a mixture of 2,7,8-triamino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4H-chromene (0.124 g, 0.4 mmol) in 3 mL THF was added glyoxal (0.06 mL, 40 % in H₂O, 0.4 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature under argon for 3 h, then refluxed for 3 h. The solvent was evaporated under high vacuum. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel with hexane: EtOAc (8:2 ~ 5:5) as eluant, yielding 0.021 g (16%) of the title
- 30

compound. ^1H NMR (CD_3OD): 8.90 (m, 2H), 7.79 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.36 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.26 (t, $J = 7.80$ Hz), 6.85 (m, 2H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 4.91 (s, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H).

5

EXAMPLE 79

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4H-pyrazino[2,3-*h*]chromene

[0221] The title compound was prepared from 2,7,8-triamino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4H-chromene and glyoxal. ^1H NMR (CD_3OD): 8.93 (m, 2H), 7.83 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.39 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 6.77 (s, 1H), 4.88 (s, 1H), 3.84 (d, 6H).

10

EXAMPLE 80

15 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-8-oxo-4,7,8,9-tetrahydroimidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene

[0222] To a mixture of 2,7,8-triamino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4H-chromene (112 mg, 0.3 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (207 mg, 1.5 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (6 mL) was added phosgene (10 mL, 20 % in toluene) at 0 °C under argon, and the mixture was stirred overnight. The mixture was stirred at 110 °C under argon for 1 h. The solvent was evaporated under high vacuum. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel with hexane: EtOAc (2:1) as eluant, yielding 42.5 mg (32%) of the title compound. ^1H NMR (acetone- d_6): 7.03 (d, $J = 2.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.01 (d, $J = 2.2$ Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.70 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.04 (s, 1H), 4.79 (s, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.76 (s, 3H).

20

25

EXAMPLE 81

30 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4H-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran

[0223] The title compound was prepared from 4-hydroxyindole and 3-methoxybenzaldehyde by a procedure similar to that described in Example

2A in 25 % yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): 8.26 (brs, 1H), 7.26-7.18 (m, 2H), 7.09-7.06 (m, 1H), 6.84-6.74 (m, 4H), 6.65-6.63 (m, 1H), 4.80 (s, 1H), 4.65 (brs, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H).

5

EXAMPLE 82

Identification of 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran and Analogs as Caspase Cascade Activators and Inducers of Apoptosis in Solid Tumor Cells

10 [0224] Human breast cancer cell lines T-47D and ZR-75-1 were grown according to media component mixtures designated by American Type Culture Collection + 10 % FCS (Invitrogen Corporation), in a 5 % CO₂-95 % humidity incubator at 37 °C. T-47D and ZR-75-1 cells were maintained at a cell density between 30 and 80 % confluency at a cell density of 0.1 to 0.6 x 10⁶ cells/ml. Cells were harvested at 600xg and resuspended at 0.65 x 10⁶ cells/mL into appropriate media + 10 % FCS. An aliquot of 45 µl of cells was added to a well of a 96-well microtiter plate containing 5 µl of a 10 % DMSO in RPMI-1640 media solution containing 0.16 to 10 µM of 2-amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran (Example 42) or other test compound (0.016 to 1 µM final). An aliquot of 45 µl of cells was added to a well of a 96-well microtiter plate containing 5 µl of a 10 % DMSO in RPMI-1640 media solution without test compound as the control sample. The samples were mixed by agitation and then incubated at 37 °C for 24 h in a 5 % CO₂-95 % humidity incubator. After incubation, the samples were removed from the incubator and 50 µl of a solution containing 20 µM of *N*-(Ac-DEVD)-*N'*-ethoxycarbonyl-R110 (SEQ ID NO:1) fluorogenic substrate (Cytovia, Inc.; WO99/18856), 20 % sucrose (Sigma), 20 mM DTT (Sigma), 200 mM NaCl (Sigma), 40 mM Na PIPES buffer pH 7.2 (Sigma), and 500 µg/ml lysolecithin (Calbiochem) was added. The samples were mixed by agitation and incubated at room temperature. Using a fluorescent plate reader (Model 1420 Wallac Instruments), an initial reading (T = 0) was made approximately 1-2 min after addition of the substrate solution, employing excitation at 485 nm and emission at 530 nm, to determine the background

15

20

25

30

fluorescence of the control sample. After the 3 h incubation, the samples were read for fluorescence as above (T = 3 h).

[0225] Calculation:

[0226] The Relative Fluorescence Unit values (RFU) were used to calculate
5 the sample readings as follows:

$$\text{RFU}_{(T=3h)} - \text{Control RFU}_{(T=0)} = \text{Net RFU}_{(T=3h)}$$

[0227] The activity of caspase cascade activation was determined by the ratio
10 of the net RFU value for 2-amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran or other test compound to that of control samples. The EC₅₀ (nM) was determined by a sigmoidal dose-response calculation (Prism 2.0, GraphPad Software Inc.). The caspase activity (Ratio) and potency (EC₅₀) are summarized in Table I:

15 [0228]

Table I. Caspase Activity and Potency

Example	T-47D		ZR-75-1	
	Ratio	EC ₅₀ (nM)	Ratio	EC ₅₀ (nM)
1	5.1	153	10.8	94
2A	4.0	72	4.1	14
2B	1.2	>10,000	1.9	>10,000
2C	1.1	>10,000	0.9	>10,000
2D	4.4	78	4.4	50
2E	4.1	39	4.4	29
2F	4.7	44	4.4	26
2G	5.6	56	4.5	25
2H	5.5	29	3.9	16
2I	6.2	50.4		
2J	5.0	34	7.4	21
2K	5.6	37	6.9	16
2L	4.5	63	7.4	41
2M	5.8	1,387	6.9	786

2N	4.2	57	6.8	47
2O	6.4	323	7.1	193
3	8.4	29	4.5	16
4	8.1	37	5.6	33
5	6.9	37	7.1	46
6	6.8	54	12.8	30
7	5.4	108	10.7	53
8	8.5	126	10.1	62
9	7.6	116	12.8	50
10	6.1	48	9.0	36
11	4.5	45	6.6	28
12	6.1	14	6.7	9
13	4.4	25	7.0	14
14	7	10	7.7	10
15	5.9	7	6.3	4
16	7	11	6.7	6
17	5.9	254	8.2	147
18	9.0	56	8.8	38
19	5.9	274	9.2	206
20	4.0	120	5.2	58
21	6.0	697	9.2	562
22	5.8	4803	8.0	2482
23	4.6	146	5.2	102
24	<2	>10,000	<2	>10,000
25	6.1	463	9.7	325
26	3.5	140	6.4	82
27	<2	>10,000	<2	>10,000
28	3.4	158	5.2	154
29	<2	>10,000	<2	>10,000
30	7.5	24	13.2	14
31	7.9	27	11.0	12
32	7.2	17	9.5	4

33	7.0	7	10.4	7
34	4.7	107	5.6	43
35	6.9	3	5.5	8
36	5.9	10	2.9	3
37	6.4	57	3.4	31
39	8.4	283	14	177
40	7.9	27.4	8.9	16.9
41	6.8	13.9	7.2	6.6
42	7.6	30	13.1	25
43	6.5	143.1	5.9	81.9
44	7.0	256.1	9.6	137.6
45	6.0	41.8	11.9	35.4
46	6.4	61.8	7.1	26.3
47	1.9	>1,000	7.3	552.0
48	10.5	36.8	6.1	23.8
49	10.1	67.7	5.8	35.9
50	10.1	16.5	10.6	14.8
51	11.5	36.8	6.7	18.6
52	11.8	26.0	9.9	22.7
53	10.1	79.7	7.0	26.4
54	7.3	314.3	7.5	216.5
55	7.4	15.3	7.2	4.0
56	8.3	252.1	7.7	157.1
57	7.2	58.0	7.3	27.9
58	4.1	2898.2	7.0	1631.0
59	1.1	>10,000	1.2	>10,000
60	6.7	388.3	5.5	57.0
61	4.1	2,898	7.0	1,631
62	6.6	144.3	6.0	75.3
63	9.1	147.0	10.1	114.2
64	8.0	28.8	4.8	13.2
65	1.5	>1000	6.0	570.1

66A	3.7	110.1	6.0	79.4
66B	5.7	2906.1	6.8	1471.1
66C	10.4	165.9	7.4	86.8
67	9.2	348.8	6.9	148.1
68A	6.8	1980.5	6.5	1472.6
68B	1.0	>10,000	1.8	>10,000
69	3.5	582.5	5.6	283.7
70	9.1	90.7	6.6	45.3
71	3.1	7851.0	4.1	3717.0
72	1.2	>1000	3.6	567.3
73	7.5	29.4	9.0	26.7
74	7.4	149.2	8.9	99.3
75	6.3	345.3	3.4	146.2
76	2.0	>10,000	2.3	4101.0
77	4.2	27.7	3.1	23.9
78	1.8	>1000	3.6	537.0
79	8.3	209.2	10.2	102.7
80	8.8	50.5	7.5	21.5
81	6.4	62	7.1	26

Thus, 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo-[7,6-*b*]pyran (Example 42) and analogs are identified as potent caspase cascade activators and inducers of apoptosis in solid tumor cells.

5 [0229] Some additional compounds within the scope of this invention are shown in Table II:

Table II. Caspase Activity and Potency

Compound	T-47D		ZR-75-1	
	Ratio	EC ₅₀ (nM)	Ratio	EC ₅₀ (nM)
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-4 <i>H</i> -chromene	6.3	5628	8.6	2883
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-iodo-phenyl)-4 <i>H</i> -chromene	4.8	33	5.1	18

2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4 <i>H</i> -chromene	4.2	30	3.5	15
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4 <i>H</i> -chromene	7.3	456	10.3	208
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-(2-methylbutanoylamino)-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4 <i>H</i> -chromene	Inactive	Inactive	Inactive	Inactive

[0230] Having now fully described this invention, it will be understood by those of ordinary skill in the art that the same can be performed within a wide and equivalent range of conditions, formulations and other parameters without affecting the scope of the invention or any embodiment thereof. All patents, patent applications and publications cited herein are fully incorporated by reference herein in their entirety.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A method of treating a disorder responsive to the induction of apoptosis in an animal suffering therefrom, comprising to an animal in need of such treatment an effective amount of a compound selected from the group consisting of:

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7,8-dihydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-8-methyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-8-amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
5 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
10 chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
15 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-methylphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
20 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(2,4-dimethoxypyrimidinyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
25 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydrophenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-7-ethylamino-4*H*-chromene;
30 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-7-methoxy-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-methoxy-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(5-methoxy-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-
5 chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methoxy-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
10 3-Cyano-2,7,8-triamino-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
3-Cyano-2,7,8-triamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-6-chloro-3-cyano-7-methyl-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene;
15 2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-7-
dimethylamino-4*H*-chromene;
3-Cyano-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-2,7-diamino-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-
20 indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-
indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-cyano-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
25 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-cyano-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(6-methyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(quinoxalin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
30 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-cyano-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(6-methyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-7-bromo-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-7-chloro-3-cyano-4*H*-chromene;

5 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-8-methyl-4*H*-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene

10 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-pyrrolidine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-piperazine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-*N*-morpholine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

15 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-pyrrole-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4-methylchromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-4-methylchromene;

20 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4-phosphoric acid-di piperidine salt-5-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-thiochromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-1,4-dihydroquinoline;

25 2-Amino-3-ethoxycarboxyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-methylcarboxyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-8-hydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

30 2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-9-methyl-4*H*-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;

- 3-Cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-2-methylamino-9-methyl-4*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*h*]chromene;
- 2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-9-methyl-4*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*h*]chromene;
- 5 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-pyrazino[2,3-*h*]chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-pyrazino[2,3-*h*]chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-8-oxo-4,7,8,9-tetrahydroimidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;
- 10 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7,8-methylenedioxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7,8-methylenedioxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
- 15 chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-furo[2,3-*h*]chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-furo[2,3-*h*]chromen;
- 20 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-thieno[2,3-*h*]chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-pyrazo[2,3-*h*]chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-pyrazo[2,3-*h*]chromene;
- 25 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene;
- 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-iodophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 30 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-(2-methylbutanoylamino)-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-(2-phenylbutanoyloxy)-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-(2-methylbutanoyloxy)-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

5 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-8-oxo-4,7,8,9-tetrahydro-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4,7,8,9,10-pentahydro-8,9-dioxypyrazine[2,3-*h*]chromene; and

10 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4,7,8,9,10-pentahydro-8,9-dioxypyrazine[2,3-*h*]chromene;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

2. The method of claim 1, wherein said compound is selected
15 from the group consisting of:

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

20 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

25 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

30 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 5 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
- 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 10 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-methylphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene;
- 15 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(2,4-dimethoxypyrimidinyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 20 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-7-ethylamino-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-7-methoxy-4*H*-chromene;
- 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
- 25 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
- 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-methoxy-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(5-methoxy-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 30 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methoxy-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
3-Cyano-2,7,8-triamino-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
3-Cyano-2,7,8-triamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
- 5 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7,8-methylenedioxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 10 2-Amino-3-cyano-7,8-methylenedioxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
furo[2,3-*h*]chromene;
- 15 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-furo[2,3-*h*]chromen;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
thieno[2,3-*h*]chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-pyrazo[2,3-*h*]chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
- 20 pyrazo[2,3-*h*]chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-iodophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
- 25 chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-(2-methylbutanoylamino)-4-(3-bromo-4,5-
dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-(2-phenylbutanoyloxy)-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 30 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-(2-methylbutanoyloxy)-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene; and

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

3. The method of claim 1, wherein said compound is selected
5 from the group consisting of:

- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7,8-dihydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
10 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-8-methyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
15 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-8-amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
20 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-6-chloro-3-cyano-7-methyl-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-7-
25 dimethylamino-4*H*-chromene;
3-Cyano-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-2,7-diamino-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-
indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
30 2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-
indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-cyano-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-cyano-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
5 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(6-methyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(quinoxalin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-cyano-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(6-methyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-7-bromo-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-
10 chromene;
2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-7-chloro-3-cyano-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-
imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;
15 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-8-methyl-4*H*-
imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-pyrrolidine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-piperazine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
20 chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-*N*-morpholine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-
4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-pyrrole-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
25 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
phenyl)-4-methylchromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-4-methylchromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4-phosphoric acid-di piperidine salt-5-
methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
30 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-thiochromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-1,4-dihydroquinoline;

2-Amino-3-ethoxycarboxyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-methylcarboxyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

5 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-8-hydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-9-methyl-4*H*-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;

10 3-Cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-2-methylamino-9-methyl-4*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-9-methyl-4*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-pyrazino[2,3-*h*]chromene;

15 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-pyrazino[2,3-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-8-oxo-4,7,8,9-tetrahydroimidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-8-oxo-4,7,8,9-tetrahydroimidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;

20 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4,7,8,9,10-pentahydro-8,9-dioxypyrazine[2,3-*h*]chromene; and

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4,7,8,9,10-pentahydro-8,9-dioxypyrazine[2,3-*h*]chromene;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25

4. The method of claim 1, wherein said animal is a mammal.

5. The method of claim 1, wherein said disorder is cancer.

30

6. The method of claim 5, wherein said cancer is selected from the group consisting of Hodgkin's disease, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, acute lymphatic leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, multiple myeloma,

neuroblastoma, breast carcinoma, ovarian carcinoma, lung carcinoma, Wilms' tumor, cervical carcinoma, testicular carcinoma, soft-tissue sarcoma, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, primary macroglobulinemia, bladder carcinoma, chronic granulocytic leukemia, primary brain carcinoma, malignant melanoma, small-cell lung carcinoma, stomach carcinoma, colon carcinoma, malignant pancreatic insulinoma, malignant carcinoid carcinoma, choriocarcinoma, mycosis fungoides, head or neck carcinoma, osteogenic sarcoma, pancreatic carcinoma, acute granulocytic leukemia, hairy cell leukemia, neuroblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, genitourinary carcinoma, thyroid carcinoma, esophageal carcinoma, malignant hypercalcemia, cervical hyperplasia, renal cell carcinoma, endometrial carcinoma, polycythemia vera, essential thrombocytosis, adrenal cortex carcinoma, skin cancer and prostatic carcinoma.

7. The method of claim 1, wherein said disorder is a drug resistant cancer.

8. The method of claim 5 or 7, additionally comprising administering at least one known cancer chemotherapeutic agent, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of said agent.

9. The method of claim 8, wherein said known cancer therapeutic agent is selected from the group consisting of busulfan, cis-platin, mitomycin C, carboplatin, colchicine, vinblastine, paclitaxel, docetaxel, camptothecin, topotecan, doxorubicin, etoposide, 5-azacytidine, 5-fluorouracil, methotrexate, 5-fluoro-2'-deoxy-uridine, ara-C, hydroxyurea, thioguanine, melphalan, chlorambucil, cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide, vincristine, mitoguazone, epirubicin, aclarubicin, bleomycin, mitoxantrone, elliptinium, fludarabine, octreotide, retinoic acid, tamoxifen, Herceptin®, Rituxan® and alanosine.

10. The method of claim 5 or 7, additionally comprising treating said animal with radiation-therapy.

11. The method of claim 5 or 7, wherein said compound is administered after surgical treatment of said animal for said cancer.

12. The method of claim 1, wherein said disorder is an autoimmune disease.

13. The method of claim 1, wherein said disorder is rheumatoid arthritis.

14. The method of claim 1, wherein said disorder is inflammation or inflammatory bowel disease.

15. The method of claim 1, wherein said disorder is a skin disease.

16. The method of claim 15, wherein said disorder is psoriasis.

17. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient or carrier and a compound selected from the group consisting of:

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4H-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4H-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4H-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7,8-dihydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4H-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4H-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4H-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4H-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-8-methyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-8-amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

- 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-methylphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
5 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(2,4-dimethoxypyrimidinyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydrophenyl)-4*H*-
10 chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-7-ethylamino-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-7-methoxy-4*H*-chromene;
15 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-methoxy-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
20 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(5-methoxy-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methoxy-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
25 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
3-Cyano-2,7,8-triamino-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
3-Cyano-2,7,8-triamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
30 2-Amino-6-chloro-3-cyano-7-methyl-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-7-
dimethylamino-4*H*-chromene;

3-Cyano-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-2,7-diamino-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

5 2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-cyano-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

10 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-cyano-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(6-methyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(quinoxalin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-cyano-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

15 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(6-methyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-7-bromo-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-7-chloro-3-cyano-4*H*-chromene;

20 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-8-methyl-4*H*-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene

25 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-pyrrolidine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-piperazine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-*N*-morpholine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

30 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-pyrrole-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4-methylchromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-4-methylchromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4-phosphoric acid-di piperidine salt-5-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-thiochromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-1,4-dihydroquinoline;
- 2-Amino-3-ethoxycarboxyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
- 2-Amino-3-methylcarboxyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-8-hydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-9-methyl-4*H*-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;
- 3-Cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-2-methylamino-9-methyl-4*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*h*]chromene;
- 2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-9-methyl-4*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*h*]chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-pyrazino[2,3-*h*]chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-pyrazino[2,3-*h*]chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-8-oxo-4,7,8,9-tetrahydroimidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7,8-methylenedioxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7,8-methylenedioxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
furo[2,3-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-furo[2,3-*h*]chromen;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
5 thieno[2,3-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-pyrazo[2,3-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
pyrazo[2,3-*h*]chromene;

2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene;

10 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-iodophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-(2-methylbutanoylamino)-4-(3-bromo-4,5-
15 dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-(2-phenylbutanoyloxy)-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-(2-methylbutanoyloxy)-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

20 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-8-oxo-4,7,8,9-tetrahydro-
imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4,7,8,9,10-pentahydro-8,9-
dioxypyrazine[2,3-*h*]chromene; and

25 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4,7,8,9,10-
pentahydro-8,9-dioxypyrazine[2,3-*h*]chromene;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

18. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 17, wherein said
30 compound is selected from the group consisting of:

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;

- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 5 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 10 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
- 15 chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 20 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
- 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 25 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-methylphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene;
- 30 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(2,4-dimethoxypyrimidinyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydrophenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;

5 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-7-ethylamino-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-7-methoxy-4*H*-chromene;

2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

10 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-methoxy-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(5-methoxy-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-
chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methoxy-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

15 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

3-Cyano-2,7,8-triamino-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

3-Cyano-2,7,8-triamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-

20 chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7,8-methylenedioxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

25

2-Amino-3-cyano-7,8-methylenedioxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-

30 furo[2,3-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-furo[2,3-*h*]chromen;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
thieno[2,3-*h*]chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-pyrazo[2,3-*h*]chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
5 pyrazo[2,3-*h*]chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-iodophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
10 chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-(2-methylbutanoylamino)-4-(3-bromo-4,5-
dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-(2-phenylbutanoyloxy)-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
15 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-(2-methylbutanoyloxy)-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene; and
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

20 19. The pharmaceutically composition of claim 17, wherein said
compound is selected from the group consisting of:

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7,8-dihydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
25 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-8-methyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
30 phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-8-amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
5 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-6-chloro-3-cyano-7-methyl-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-7-
dimethylamino-4*H*-chromene;
10 3-Cyano-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-2,7-diamino-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-
indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-
15 indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-cyano-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
20 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-cyano-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(6-methyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(quinoxalin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-cyano-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
25 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(6-methyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-7-bromo-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-7-chloro-3-cyano-4*H*-
chromene;
30 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-
imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-8-methyl-4*H*-

imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-pyrrolidine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

5 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-piperazine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-*N*-morpholine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-pyrrole-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

10 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4-methylchromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-4-methylchromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4-phosphoric acid-di piperidine salt-5-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

15 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-thiochromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-1,4-dihydroquinoline;

2-Amino-3-ethoxycarboxyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

20 2-Amino-3-methylcarboxyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-8-hydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-9-methyl-4*H*-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;

25 3-Cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-2-methylamino-9-methyl-4*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-9-methyl-4*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-pyrazino[2,3-*h*]chromene;

30 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-pyrazino[2,3-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-8-oxo-4,7,8,9-tetrahydroimidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-8-oxo-4,7,8,9-tetrahydroimidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;

5 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4,7,8,9,10-pentahydro-8,9-dioxypyrazine[2,3-*h*]chromene; and

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4,7,8,9,10-pentahydro-8,9-dioxypyrazine[2,3-*h*]chromene;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

10

20. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 17, further comprising at least one known cancer chemotherapeutic agent, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of said agent.

15

21. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 20, wherein said known cancer chemotherapeutic agent is selected from the group consisting of busulfan, cis-platin, mitomycin C, carboplatin, colchicine, vinblastine, paclitaxel, docetaxel, camptothecin, topotecan, doxorubicin, etoposide, 5-azacytidine, 5-fluorouracil, methotrexate, 5-fluoro-2'-deoxy-uridine, ara-C, hydroxyurea, thioguanine, melphalan, chlorambucil, cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide, vincristine, mitoguazone, epirubicin, aclarubicin, bleomycin, mitoxantrone, elliptinium, fludarabine, octreotide, retinoic acid, tamoxifen, Herceptin®, Rituxan® and alanosine.

20

25

22. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 17, wherein said excipient or carrier is selected from the group consisting of saccharides, starch pastes, gelatin, tragacanth, cellulose preparations, calcium phosphates and polyvinyl pyrrolidone.

30

23. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 22 wherein said excipient or carrier is a saccharide selected from the group consisting of lactose, sucrose, manitol and sorbitol.

24. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 17, wherein said excipient or carrier is a lipophilic solvent.

5 25. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 24, wherein said lipophilic solvent is selected from the group consisting of fatty oils, fatty acid esters, polyethylene glycols and paraffin hydrocarbons.

10 26. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 24, wherein said lipophilic solvent is selected from the group consisting of sesame oil, ethyl oleate, triglycerides, polyethylene glycol-400, cremophor and cyclodextrins.

15 27. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 17, wherein said excipient or carrier is selected from the group consisting of vegetable oils, mineral oils, white petrolatum, branched chain fats, branched chain oils, animal fats and high molecular weight alcohol (greater than C₁₂).

20 28. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 17, wherein said excipient or carrier is a saline solution.

29. A compound selected from the group consisting of:

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

25 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7,8-dihydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

30 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-8-methyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-8-amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 5 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 10 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 15 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 20 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 25 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
- 30 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

- 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-methylphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
5 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(2,4-dimethoxypyrimidinyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydrophenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
10 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-7-ethylamino-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-7-methoxy-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
15 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-methoxy-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(5-methoxy-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-
20 chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methoxy-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
25 3-Cyano-2,7,8-triamino-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
3-Cyano-2,7,8-triamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-6-chloro-3-cyano-7-methyl-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene;
30 2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-7-
dimethylamino-4*H*-chromene;

3-Cyano-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-2,7-diamino-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

5 2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-cyano-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

10 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-cyano-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(6-methyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(quinoxalin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-cyano-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

15 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(6-methyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-7-bromo-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-7-chloro-3-cyano-4*H*-chromene;

20 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-8-methyl-4*H*-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene

25 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-pyrrolidine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-piperazine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-*N*-morpholine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

30 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-pyrrole-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4-methylchromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-4-methylchromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4-phosphoric acid-di piperidine salt-5-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-thiochromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-1,4-dihydroquinoline;
- 2-Amino-3-ethoxycarboxyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
- 2-Amino-3-methylcarboxyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-8-hydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-9-methyl-4*H*-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;
- 3-Cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-2-methylamino-9-methyl-4*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*h*]chromene;
- 2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-9-methyl-4*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*h*]chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-pyrazino[2,3-*h*]chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-pyrazino[2,3-*h*]chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-8-oxo-4,7,8,9-tetrahydroimidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7,8-methylenedioxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7,8-methylenedioxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
- 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
furo[2,3-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-furo[2,3-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
5 thieno[2,3-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-pyrazo[2,3-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
pyrazo[2,3-*h*]chromene;

2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene;

10 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-iodophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-(2-methylbutanoylamino)-4-(3-bromo-4,5-
15 dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-(2-phenylbutanoyloxy)-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-(2-methylbutanoyloxy)-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

20 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-8-oxo-4,7,8,9-tetrahydro-
imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4,7,8,9,10-pentahydro-8,9-
dioxypyrazine[2,3-*h*]chromene; and

25 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4,7,8,9,10-
pentahydro-8,9-dioxypyrazine[2,3-*h*]chromene;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

30 30. The compound of claim 29, which is 2-amino-3-cyano-7-
methoxy-4-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene or a pharmaceutically
acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

31. The compound of claim 29, selected from the group consisting of:

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-

chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-

chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-methylphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7,8-methylenedioxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7,8-methylenedioxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

5 3-Cyano-2,7,8-triamino-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

3-Cyano-2,7,8-triamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-(2-phenylbutanoyloxy)-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

10 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-(2-methylbutanoyloxy)-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene;

2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-iodophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

15 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-(2-methylbutanoylamino)-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene; and

20 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

32. The compound of claim 29, selected from the group consisting of:

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-4-(3-cyanophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

25 2-Amino-3-cyano-7,8-dihydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

30 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-8-methyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-hydroxy-8-amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;

- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
5 2-Amino-6-chloro-3-cyano-7-methyl-4-phenyl-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-7-
dimethylamino-4*H*-chromene;
3-Cyano-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-2,7-diamino-4*H*-
chromene;
10 2-Amino-7-bromo-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-7-chloro-3-cyano-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-pyrrolidine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
15 phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-piperazine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-*N*-morpholine-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
20 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-pyrrole-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-dimethylamino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
phenyl)-4-methylchromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-4-methylchromene; and
25 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-amino-8-hydroxy-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-
phenyl)-4*H*-chromene;
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

33. The compound of claim 29, selected from the group consisting
30 of:

- 2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-ethylamino-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-7-ethylamino-4*H*-chromene;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-7-methoxy-4*H*-chromene;
5 2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
2,7-Diamino-3-cyano-4-(5-methoxy-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene; and
2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(5-methoxy-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-chromene;
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

10 34. The compound of claim 29, which is 2-amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(2,4-dimethoxypyrimidinyl)-4*H*-chromene, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

15 35. The compound of claim 29, which is selected from the group consisting of:

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-7-ethyl-4*H*-
pyrrolo[2,3-*h*]chromene;
20 2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-7-cyclopropylmethyl-4*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*h*]chromene; and
2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-7-(2-diethylamino-ethyl)-4*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*h*]chromene;
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

25 36. The compound of claim 29, selected from the group consisting of:

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
30 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;
2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4-phosphoric acid-di piperidine salt-5-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

5 2-Amino-3-ethoxycarboxyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-methylcarboxyl-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10

37. The compound of claim 29, selected from the group consisting of:

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

15 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methoxy-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

and

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-bromo-3-pyridyl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

20

38. The compound of claim 29, selected from the group consisting of:

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-cyano-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

25

39. The compound of claim 29, selected from the group consisting of:

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-nitrophenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

30

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran; and

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

40. The compound of claim 29, selected from the group consisting of:

2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-4*H*-
5 indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-cyano-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran; and

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

41. The compound of claim 29, selected from the group consisting of:

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
15 imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene; and

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

42. The compound of claim 29, which is selected from the group
20 consisting of:

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-
imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-8-methyl-4*H*-
imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene; and

25 2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-3-cyano-9-methyl-4*H*-
imidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

43. The compound of claim 29, selected from the group consisting
30 of:

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-pyrazo[2,3-*h*]chromene;

and

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
pyrazo[2,3-*h*]chromene;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

5 44. The compound of claim 29 selected from the group consisting
of:

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-
furo[2,3-*h*]chromene; and

10 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-furo[2,3-*h*]chromene;
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

45. The compound of claim 29, which is 2-amino-3-cyano-4-(3-
bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4*H*-thieno[2,3-*h*]chromene;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

15 46. The compound of claim 29, selected from the group consisting
of:

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-methyl-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(6-methyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

20 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(5-cyano-pyridin-3-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(quinoxalin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[4,5-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(6-methyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-4*H*-indolo[7,6-*b*]pyran;

2-Amino-3-cyano-7-methoxy-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-thiochromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-phenyl-1,4-dihydroquinoline;

25 3-Cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-2-methylamino-9-
methyl-4*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-cyano-9-methyl-4*H*-
pyrrolo[3,2-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4*H*-pyrazino[2,3-*h*]chromene;

30 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4*H*-
pyrazino[2,3-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-8-oxo-4,7,8,9-tetrahydroimidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-8-oxo-4,7,8,9-tetrahydroimidazo[4,5-*h*]chromene;

5 2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4,7,8,9,10-pentahydro-8,9-dioxypyrazine[2,3-*h*]chromene; and

2-Amino-3-cyano-4-(3-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4,7,8,9,10-pentahydro-8,9-dioxypyrazine[2,3-*h*]chromene;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

10

-1-

SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Cytovia, Inc.

Cai, Sui Xiong

Hong, Zhang

Songchun, Jiang

Richard, Storer

<120> Substituted 4H-Chromenes and Analogs As Activators of Caspases and Inducers of Apoptosis

<130> 1735.063PC01

<150> US 60/290,997

<151> 2001-05-16

<160> 1

<170> PatentIn version 3.1

<210> 1

<211> 4

<212> PRT

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<221> MISC_FEATURE

<222> (1) .. (1)

<223> Xaa may be N-acyl aspartate

<220>

<221> MISC_FEATURE

-2-

<222> (4)..(4)

<223> Xaa may be aspartate-N'-ethoxycarbonyl-R110

<400> 1

Xaa Glu Val Xaa

1

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US02/15399

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(7) : C07D 409/00, 311/04, 231/00, 233/02, 209/02, 405/00, 207/00, 265/30, 401/00, 241/36, 403/00, 215/00;
A61K 31/35, 31/38, 31/40, 31/415, 31/44, 31/47, 31/505, 31/497, 31/50, 31/495, 31/535
US CL : 514/456, 337, 269, 25201, 249, 396, 422, 252.13, 232.8, 314, 444, 406; 549/60, 404; 548/517, 518, 452.

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
U.S. : Please See Continuation Sheet

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)
STN

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	US 5,281,619 A (DELL et al) 25 January 1994 (25.01.1994), column 2 lines 15-43.	1-46

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"B" earlier application or patent published on or after the international filing date	"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	"&" document member of the same patent family
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	

Date of the actual completion of the international search

24 August 2002 (24.08.2002)

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks
Box PCT
Washington, D.C. 20231
Facsimile No. (703)305-3230

Date of mailing of the international search report

Authorized officer
Amelia A. Owens

Telephone No. 703-308-1235

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/US02/15399

Continuation of B. FIELDS SEARCHED Item 1:

514/456, 337, 269, 25201, 249, 396, 422, 252.13, 232.8, 314, 444, 406; 549/60, 404; 548/517, 518, 452, 364.4, 311.4; 544/333, 353, 405, 359, 159; 546/282.7, 277.4, 165